DRAFT Quality Assurance Project Plan

FOR WARNER'S POND WATERSHED MANAGEMENT PLAN
CONCORD, MASSACHUSETTS

PREPARED FOR

Town of Concord
Division of Natural Resources
141 Keyes Road
Concord, Massachusetts 01742

PREPARED BY

ESS Group, Inc.
888 Worcester Street, Suite 240
Wellesley, Massachusetts 02482

Project No. C574-000

February 11, 2011

www.essgroup.com

QUALITY ASSURANCE PROJECT PLAN (QAPP)

For the

Warner's Pond Watershed Management Plan

February 11, 2011

PROJECT MANAGER

_____

Carl Nielsen DATE
ESS Group, Inc.
401 Wampanoag Trail, Suite 400
East Providence, Rhode Island 02915
Phone: (401) 330-1224 Fax: (401) 434-8158

PROJECT SUPERVISOR

_____

Delia Kaye DATE
Natural Resources Director
Concord Division of Natural Resources
141 Keyes Road
Concord, Massachusetts 01742
Phone: (978) 318-3285

PROJECT QUALITY ASSURANCE OFFICER

_____

Carl Nielsen DATE
ESS Group, Inc.
401 Wampanoag Trail, Suite 400
East Providence, Rhode Island 02915
Phone: (401) 330-1224 Fax: (401) 434-8158

MassDEP REVIEWER

_____

Arthur Johnson DATE
MassDEP, Central Regional Office
627 Main St., 2nd Floor
Worcester, Massachusetts 01608
Phone: (508) 767-2873

ESS Group, Inc. © 2011 – This document or any part may not be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, microfilming, and recording without the express written consent of ESS Group, Inc. All rights reserved.

U.S. EPA QA Officer

_____

Steve DiMattei DATE

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
QA Chemist, USEPA, 11 Technology Drive
North Chelmsford, MA 01863
Phone: (617) 918-8369

DISTRIBUTION LIST

Delia Kaye
Natural Resources Director
Concord Division of Natural Resources
141 Keyes Road
Concord, Massachusetts 01742

Arthur Johnson
MassDEP, Central Regional Office
627 Main St., 2nd Floor
Worcester, Massachusetts 01608

Steve DiMattei
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
QA Chemist, USEPA, 11 Technology Drive
North Chelmsford, Massachusetts 01863

Carl Nielsen
Vice President of Ecological Services and Environmental Permitting
ESS Group, Inc.
888 Worcester Street, Suite 240
Wellesley, Massachusetts 02482

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION **PAGE**

1.0 DISTRIBUTION LIST AND PROJECT PERSONNEL SIGN-OFF SHEET 1

2.0 PROJECT ORGANIZATION 1
- 2.1 Communication Pathways 2
  - 2.1.1 Modifications to the QAPP 3
- 2.2 Personnel Responsibilities and Qualifications 3
- 2.3 Special Training Requirements/Certification 3

3.0 PLANNING/PROJECT DEFINITION 3
- 3.1 Project Planning Meetings 3
- 3.2 Problem Definition/Site History and Background 3

4.0 PROJECT DESCRIPTION AND SCHEDULE 4

5.0 TECHNICAL DESIGN FOR FIELD SAMPLING 7
- 5.1 Bathymetry 7
- 5.2 Sediment Sampling 7
- 5.3 Water Quality 8
- 5.4 Biological Assessments 10

6.0 ANALYTICAL PROCEDURES 10

7.0 QUALITY CONTROL REQUIREMENTS 13
- 7.1 Bathymetry Mapping 13
- 7.2 Sediment Sampling 13
- 7.3 Water Quality Sampling 14
- 7.4 Biological Assessments 14
- 7.5 Laboratory Analyses 14

8.0 DATA VALIDATION AND MANAGEMENT 15
- 8.1 Field Data 15
- 8.2 Laboratory Data 15

9.0 REPORTING 16

10.0 DATA ACQUISITION REQUIREMENTS 16

11.0 ASSESSMENT AND RESPONSE ACTIONS 16

12.0 QUALITY MANAGEMENT REPORTS 16

13.0 VERIFICATION AND VALIDATION REQUIREMENTS 16

14.0 VERIFICATION AND VALIDATION PROCEDURES 17

15.0 LITERATURE CITED 17

TABLES

Table A Project Schedule
Table B Water and Sediment Quality Sampling/Laboratory Parameters (embedded in text)
Table C Water Quality Sampling / Field Parameters (embedded in text)

FIGURES

Figure 1 Organizational Chart for Warner's Pond Watershed Management Plan (embedded in text)
Figure 2 Warner's Pond Watershed
Figure 3 Watershed Land Use
Figure 4 Bathymetry and Sediment Depth Sampling Locations
Figure 5 Warner's Pond Water Quality Sampling Locations
Figure 6 Point Source Discharge Locations

APPENDICES

Appendix A Qualifications
Appendix B ESS Standard Operating Guidelines
Appendix C Lab Standard Operating Protocols and Quality Assurance Plans

1.0 DISTRIBUTION LIST AND PROJECT PERSONNEL SIGN-OFF SHEET

The distribution list and project personnel sign-off sheet is encompassed on the Title and Approval Page, located at the front of this document.

2.0 PROJECT ORGANIZATION

ESS Group, Inc. (ESS) has been contracted by the Town of Concord (Town) to assist with the development of a watershed management plan. Carl Nielsen will be the ESS Project Manager and also serve as the project internal Quality Assurance (QA) Officer. The Project Manager will be responsible for coordinating all field and laboratory efforts as well as serving as a direct contact for all parties involved with the project. Responsibilities of the QA Officer will be primarily associated with ensuring that personnel serving the project are properly trained in all appropriate procedures relating to sample collection and data generation. The QA Officer will regularly verify that the items described in this Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) are being followed. Additionally, the QA Officer will verify conformance with project reporting deadlines and data quality objectives, and ensure that project deliverables satisfy contract provisions.

This QAPP will direct field and laboratory activities for the Warner's Pond Watershed Management Plan. ESS will conduct all field sample collection activities, as appropriate. GeoLabs, Inc. (GeoLabs), a Massachusetts certified laboratory, will provide analytical services for all sediment bulk chemical and water quality parameters (except those analyzed in the field by ESS personnel). GeoTesting Express will provide analytical services for bulk physical sediment samples.

The project organizational chart (Figure 1) describes the principal officials and investigators associated with the project and illustrates the pathways of communication that will be utilized.

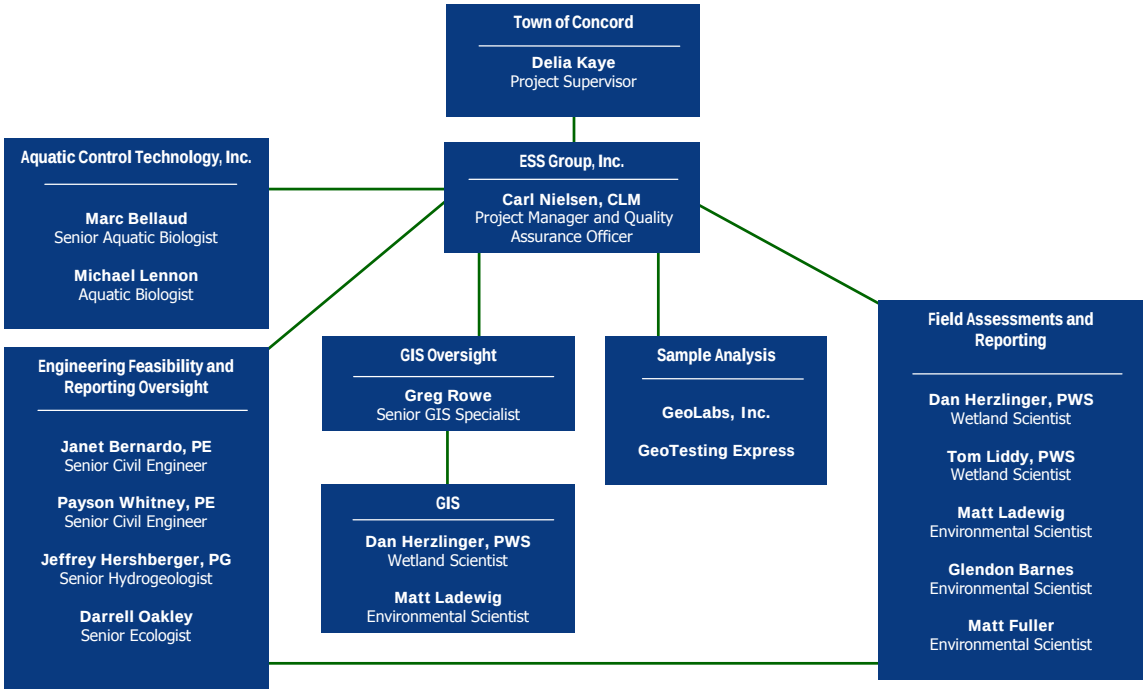


Figure 1. Organizational Chart for Warner's Pond Watershed Management Plan

2.1 Communication Pathways

For all work requested by the Town, Carl Nielsen of ESS will serve as Project Manager and will coordinate all field and office work to ensure that it meets the standards established for the project and that work is performed in a timely manner. Mr. Nielsen will also act as Quality Assurance Officer and will review fieldwork, lab reports, and client deliverables for acceptability. Mr. Nielsen will ensure that all involved personnel are properly trained in appropriate protocols and will review reports for accuracy and completeness. In addition, Mr. Nielsen will provide regular progress updates to Delia Kaye, the Project Supervisor from the Town, and will be responsible for meeting all project requirements. Mr. Nielsen will serve as the primary point of contact for the entire project.

Field data collection will be conducted by Dan Herzlinger, Matt Ladewig, Glendon Barnes, Tom Liddy and Matt Fuller of ESS. They will be responsible for conducting all field work at Warner's Pond and developing reports. These staff will report directly to Mr. Nielsen.

Senior ESS staff including Janet Bernardo, Payson Whitney, Jeffrey Hershberger, and Darrell Oakley may assist Mr. Nielsen with reporting oversight and engineering feasibility on the project. They will coordinate with the field data collection team, as needed, and report to Mr. Nielsen.

GIS data management and mapping will be overseen by Greg Rowe of ESS. He will ensure that all GIS work completed is accurate and appropriately presented.

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

Given their experience with Warner's Pond from past projects, Marc Bellaud and Michael Lennon of Aquatic Control Technology, Inc. (ACT) will provide prior data reports completed by ACT at Warner's Pond and be available for consultation on this project. They will communicate directly with Mr. Nielsen.

2.1.1 Modifications to the QAPP

In the event that the QAPP requires substantial modification, Carl Nielsen will contact the Project Supervisor from the Town before proceeding with any further project activities. The organizational chart (Figure 1) describes the principal officials and investigators associated with the project and illustrates the chain of communication and authorization.

2.2 Personnel Responsibilities and Qualifications

A summary of personnel responsibilities and resumes for each member of the ESS project team is presented in Appendix A.

2.3 Special Training Requirements/Certification

The Project Team has extensive experience in water quality and sediment sampling, aquatic plant and bathymetry mapping, watershed water quality modeling, and pond and watershed management. Carl Nielsen is a Certified Lake Manager (CLM) and has over twenty years of experience in limnology and lake management. Additionally, Dan Herzlinger and Tom Liddy are Professional Wetland Scientists (PWS) with training in identification and mapping of aquatic plants.

No special training or certification courses were specifically attended in preparation for this project. However, ESS staff received training in limnological field methods, including bathymetry mapping, sediment sampling, water quality sampling, and macrophyte identification from previous academic study, routine participation at conferences on the subject of lake management, as well as during informal ESS in-house training associated with a variety of similar projects throughout New England. Additional in-house training will be provided for ESS staff as necessary.

3.0 PLANNING/PROJECT DEFINITION

3.1 Project Planning Meetings

Initial scoping of this project was defined by the Town in its Request for Proposals for this project. A project "kick-off" meeting was held on January 24, 2011 in order to clarify project goals and contract details.

3.2 Problem Definition/Site History and Background

Warner's Pond is a relatively shallow, 54-acre waterbody formed by damming the Nashoba Brook. The pond has a very large watershed (approximately 47 square miles) spread across seven different towns (Figure 2). Watershed land use ranges from agricultural lands and forest to commercial and industrial areas (Figure 3). As an impoundment, Warner's Pond has filled in over time with sediments from the watershed and may ultimately need to be restored via dredging if it is to retain its character

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

as an open water system. Over time, shallow systems such as Warner's Pond become susceptible to excessive weed growth and this often includes invasive species.

Weed growth is now perceived to be at nuisance levels in Warner's Pond and the depth of the pond is impacted by accumulated sediments from its watershed. The nuisance vegetation partly results from the shallowness of the pond, which allows light penetration to the pond bottom so that aquatic vegetation grows well.

In order to provide the town with management recommendations for Warner's Pond, ESS will review existing and readily available information covering many of the critical physical, chemical, and biological aspects of Warner's Pond and its watershed. This information will be used to supplement data collected by ESS and provide a context for sufficiently documenting the pond's present condition, establishing a set of baseline data, and forming the basis for analysis and management recommendations. The data will form the basis of the Watershed Management Plan that focuses on methods to reduce nuisance aquatic macrophyte growth and meet state Class B Surface Water Quality Standards.

Work will be conducted under the guidance of this QAPP, which is compatible with the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection (MassDEP) guidelines and developed specifically for the Warner's Pond project. All laboratory water quality and sediment analysis will be performed by a Massachusetts certified laboratory.

4.0 PROJECT DESCRIPTION AND SCHEDULE

This project is designed to establish a set of baseline data, covering key physical, chemical and biological aspects of Warner's Pond and its watershed. These data will be used to develop a watershed management plan to ensure the future protection of the pond. To this end, ESS will conduct the following:

1. **Develop a Quality Assurance Project Plan** – Prepare and submit a QAPP to MassDEP and US EPA for approval

2. **Meetings** – Attend initial kick-off meeting and an additional meeting to present findings of the Draft Report

3. **Develop Watershed Management Report** – Use readily available existing and field-collected data to create a summary of the pond's historical and current condition.

4. **Conduct a Bathymetric Survey -** Determine the pond's water depth contours, and measure soft sediment distribution.

5. **Conduct Sediment Sampling -** Determine the quality of the pond sediments that may affect ecological health.

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

6. **Document Nutrient Loading in the Warner's Pond Watershed** – Sample surface water in Warner's Pond and its watershed for nutrients. Develop hydrologic and nutrient budgets for the pond.

7. **Document Sediment Loading in the Warner's Pond Watershed** - Sample surface water in Warner's Pond and its watershed for sediments. Develop sediment budget for the pond.

8. **Sample Point Source Water Quality** – Identify and sample point sources discharging to the pond with an emphasis on quantifying these sources of pollution.

9. **Assess Biological Resources –** Conduct an assessment of aquatic macrophytes with an emphasis on documenting invasive species. Document wetlands and critical habitats of rare species that could be impacted by management activities at Warner's Pond. Update the Wildlife and Habitat Assessment Report completed by New England Environmental, Inc in 1999.

10. **Identify Recreational Uses** – Document current and historic public recreational uses of the pond.

11. **Develop Watershed Management Plan -** Provide short- and long-term management recommendations for the preservation of Warner's Pond, based on data gathered in support of this project.

In order to successfully achieve the goals and objectives stated above, ESS will complete project tasks according to the project schedule (Table A). The project began January 24, 2011 and will be completed by January 24, 2012.

Table A. Project Schedule

		2011												2012
Task	**Deliverable**	**Jan**	**Feb**	**Mar**	**Apr**	**May**	**Jun**	**Jul**	**Aug**	**Sep**	**Oct**	**Nov**	**Dec**	**Jan**
Develop QAPP	Draft and finalize approved QAPP													
Meetings	Initial startup meeting and final meeting with presentation to review the study findings and recommendations for Warner's Pond.													
Develop Watershed Management Report from Existing Data	Summarize the pond's historical and current condition. Describe both past and present, recreational/community use and ecological condition.													
Document Nutrient Loading	Provide a detailed narrative, data tables, and GIS figures documenting the hydrologic and nutrient budgets.													

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

		2011												2012
Task	**Deliverable**	**Jan**	**Feb**	**Mar**	**Apr**	**May**	**Jun**	**Jul**	**Aug**	**Sep**	**Oct**	**Nov**	**Dec**	**Jan**
Document Sediment Loading	Provide detailed narrative, data tables, GIS figures documenting the sediment load to Warner's Pond.													
Point Source Discharge	Provide detailed narrative, data tables, GIS figures documenting the sediment load to Warner's Pond from point source drainage lines along pond's perimeter and within its watershed.													
Bathymetric Survey	Information will be used to create GIS maps of sediment depth contours in one-foot increments and to estimate the quantity of soft sediments contained in the pond.													
Sediment Sampling	Tables describing sediment chemistry, sediment core logs, core photographs, and GIS maps depicting core locations.													
Assess Biological Resources	Narrative, tables, and a series of GIS maps documenting wildlife, habitat and macrophyte conditions in Warner's Pond.													
Identify Recreational Resources	Summarize the historic and current recreational use at the pond and define the vision that town residents and stakeholders have for the future of the pond.													
Short and Long-Term Recommendations	Prepare and draft study report that focuses on various management options for controlling aquatic vegetation, increasing water depth, and improving aquatic habitat.													
Develop a Final Watershed Management Plan	Draft and final lake management plan for Warner's Pond with cost estimates for permitting.													

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

5.0 TECHNICAL DESIGN FOR FIELD SAMPLING

5.1 Bathymetry

Warner's Pond will be surveyed via sonar, marked rod, and/or weighted line at a minimum of 50 points along appropriately spaced transects to determine the lake's maximum depth and define the water depth contours (bathymetry) (Figure 4). Measurements will be made at points along appropriately spaced transects and data will be recorded using a Trimble XT GPS with sub-meter accuracy. This information will be incorporated into the assessment of Warner's Pond's hydrologic and nutrient budgets. Information generated will also be used to produce figures depicting the water depth contours. ESS personnel will follow the SOGs for the creation of a GIS map (Appendix B), to conduct an assessment of the bathymetry of Warner's Pond.

During the bathymetry survey, ESS staff will also measure soft sediment depth in the pond for the purposes of updating the map of the existing unconsolidated sediment thickness (isopach) as reported in the prior baseline assessment and management plan completed by ACT in 1999 (Figure 4). As with bathymetry, measurements will be made at points along appropriately spaced transects and recorded to sub-meter accuracy. Field notes will provide a description of the underlying sediments (i.e. silt, sand, gravel, hardpan, etc.). These data will be used to calculate the volume, average depth, and maximum depth of organic matter. A GIS format map will be prepared depicting sediment depths throughout the pond.

5.2 Sediment Sampling

ESS will collect four composite sediment samples representative of the organic bottom material. Each of the four composite samples will be comprised of three distinct sediment cores that will be homogenized for analysis. However, volatile organic compound (VOC) samples will be extracted prior to homogenization, in order to avoid volatilization of the samples. ESS personnel will collect sediment samples from Warner's Pond in a manner consistent with the SOGs for Collection of Sediments from Freshwater Environments (Appendix B). The sediment samples collected will reflect bottom characteristics in the pond and be analyzed as described below.

Cores obtained by ESS will be logged, photographed, and sampled by ESS in the field in order to obtain and track representative samples for delivery to the appropriate laboratory. ESS will deliver the sediment samples to GeoLabs, where they will be analyzed for bulk physical and chemical characteristics, as required for 401 Water Quality Certification.

- ***Bulk Physical Analysis***: Bulk physical analysis will be performed by GeoTesting Express on recovered sediment. The analyses will include: Gradation Analysis, Moisture Content, Ash Content, and Organic Content.

- ***Bulk Chemical Analysis***: Bulk chemical analysis will be performed by GeoLabs on recovered sediment. A total of 4 composite samples will be analyzed from the 12 cores collected at the pond (i.e., three cores will be composited for each sample). Samples will be obtained for VOCs before homogenizing. Then each remaining sample will be mixed thoroughly to create a composite sample representative of the three cores. These will be analyzed for metals (arsenic,

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

cadmium, chromium, copper, lead, mercury, nickel and zinc), polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), and extractable petroleum hydrocarbons (EPHs) with polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs). The list may be modified based on the history of land use within the watershed and the potential for additional contaminants.

Detection limits for this testing will be set at a level appropriate for material removal, storage, and disposal as specified under "Regulations for Water Quality Certification for Dredging, Dredged Materials Disposal, and Filling in the Waters of the Commonwealth" and sufficient to complete an application for an Army Corps of Engineers 404 Permit.

Sample material will be preserved in accordance with the specific requirements of the laboratory methods used to analyze each sample.

5.3 Water Quality

(a) **In-Pond Water Quality:** ESS will sample the pond at one location, the deepest part of Warner's Pond (Figure 5). This location will be sampled once during dry weather and samples will be taken from the surface water as well as near the bottom of the pond. This proposed sampling program results in a total of 1 collection date with 2 water quality samples.

The following parameters will be measured in the field: dissolved oxygen, water temperature, specific conductance, pH, turbidity, and Secchi transparency. ESS personnel will follow the SOGs outlined in Appendix B to analyze these parameters in the field. Water samples will be field collected and analyzed in the lab for nutrients (total phosphorus, nitrate nitrogen, and total Kjeldahl nitrogen [TKN]). As a quality assurance/quality control (QA/QC) measure of field sampling activities, duplicate samples will be incorporated into the sampling program at random to represent at least 5% of the total number of samples.

(b) **Tributary and Outlet Water Quality:** Water quality sampling will also occur following the above-described schedule (once during dry weather) at the pond's outlet at Commonwealth Avenue and at four upstream tributary locations, including one at each of the pond's major inlets (Nashoba and Fort Pond Brooks) as well as upstream on Coles Brook and Conant Brook (Figure 5). Two alternate sampling stations have also been proposed on Fort Pond Brook and Nagog Brook, in case the primary stations are not reasonably accessible. In addition to the surface water parameters listed above for the pond sampling, flow rate will be calculated at the outlet and tributary sampling locations. The total suspended solids (TSS) will be included in the laboratory analysis in addition to the nutrient parameters listed for in-pond water quality sampling. Secchi disk transparency will not be measured at the outlet and tributary sampling locations. For the sampling of surface water from the tributaries and outlet of Warner's Pond, ESS personnel will follow a streamlined approach comparable to that outlined in the Standard Operating Guidelines (SOGs) for the acquisition of surface water samples (Appendix B). As a QA/QC measure of field sampling activities, duplicate samples will be incorporated into the sampling program at random to represent at least 5% of the total number of samples.

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

All dry weather sampling will be conducted following a period of at least 72 hours with less than 0.10 inches of precipitation.

(c) **Point Source Water Quality:** Point sources of nutrients and sediment to the pond include storm water discharge pipes and outlets along the pond shoreline as well as those located along the banks of the tributaries to the pond within its watershed. In a watershed such as this, there are likely to be a large number of such discharges. ESS has created a GIS map depicting all known point-source discharge pipes near the pond from available sources from the Town of Concord (Figure 6). Based on our initial screening analysis, ESS will select up to eight representative outfall pipes to be sampled as part of this analysis (Figure 6). ESS will select sites that capture the greatest discharges into the pond. The locations of each outfall will be recorded using a Trimble XT GPS unit with sub-meter accuracy. These sources will be investigated during dry weather for the purpose of locating potential sources, and then sampled during dry weather (if flowing). This assessment will be used to identify which of these larger systems is disproportionately contributing to nutrient or sediment loading into the system and then work to develop management recommendations for these drain lines based on what we know of their contributing land uses.

ESS personnel will follow a streamlined approach comparable to that outlined in the SOGs for the acquisition of surface water samples (Appendix B). Water quality parameters to be assessed will include total phosphorus, nitrate nitrogen, total Kjeldahl nitrogen, and TSS. ESS will also measure specific conductance, salinity, turbidity, temperature, dissolved oxygen and pH in the field. All dry weather sampling will be conducted following a period of at least 72 hours with less than 0.10 inches of precipitation.

(d) **Storm Water Quality:** In addition to the dry weather sampling, ESS will collect samples during one storm event at each of the four upstream tributary locations, the downstream outlet and up to eight point source outfalls. ESS personnel will follow a streamlined approach comparable to that outlined in the SOGs for the acquisition of surface water samples (Appendix B). ESS will measure the following parameters at storm water quality locations: flow rate, dissolved oxygen, pH, temperature, turbidity, and specific conductance. Water samples will be field collected and analyzed in the lab for nutrients (total phosphorus, nitrate nitrogen, and TKN), and TSS.

Wet weather sampling will focus on collecting the more heavily polluted "first-flush" samples. Wet weather storm water quality sampling efforts will target a rainfall event forecasted to produce at least 0.25 inches, and following at least 72 hours of weather with less than 0.10 inches of precipitation. Weather data, forecasts and precipitation totals will be tracked for the Warner's Pond watershed through an Internet weather service (www.intellicast.com or equivalent service) and the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration database (National Climatic Data Center).

Storm flow and base flow data from these collections will be incorporated into hydrologic and nutrient budget models. As a QA/QC measure of field sampling activities, duplicate samples will be incorporated into the sampling program at random to represent at least 5% of the total number of samples.

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

5.4 Biological Assessments

(a) **Fish and Wildlife (Wildlife and Habitat Assessment Report Update):** The ESS Team will review the previous report and prepare a summary updating the findings of that report based on the current status of the pond. ESS will focus on updating the descriptions of the baseline condition for fish, wildlife, plants and the wetland resources within and supported by the Warner's Pond system.

(b) **Macrophytes:** An inventory of the aquatic plant community will be conducted for the purpose of describing species composition and abundance during the period of peak development (July to August). All plant species encountered will be identified using the most current taxonomic keys. Taxonomic keys used to identify plants include: *A Guide to Aquatic Plants in Massachusetts* (New England Aquarium, 1999), *Aquatic and Wetland Plants of Northeastern North America* (Crow and Hellquist, 2000) and a series produced by the New Hampshire Agricultural Experiment Station (Crow and Hellquist, 1982).

ESS will assess aquatic macrophyte cover and community composition in the pond from a boat. If conditions warrant, ESS will also employ the use of an underwater camera to aid in underwater plant mapping. This approach achieves results similar to the results that may be obtained by a diver. The data collected from this study will an update to conditions previously documented in the pond and evaluate the potential costs of various plant management techniques for Warner's Pond. In the completion of this macrophyte survey, ESS personnel will follow a streamlined approach comparable to that outlined in the SOGs for the creation of an aquatic plant map (Appendix B).

Maps depicting the distribution of plant cover and plant bio-volume will be created in GIS format as data layers. Using GIS, the acreage of Warner's Pond covered by aquatic plants will be determined. The maps created by ESS will be compared with previous mapping done on Warner's Pond.

(c) **Natural Heritage and Endangered Species Program:** It may be necessary to document existing wetlands, rare species, and critical habitats that may be affected by any form of pond management. ESS will investigate and describe major wetland areas associated with or adjacent to Warner's Pond. ESS will create a GIS map describing the type and location of rare species or critical habitat (if any) within the immediate location of Warner's Pond. ESS will use this data to describe potential impacts which may result from management activities.

6.0 ANALYTICAL PROCEDURES

Water quality samples (in-pond, tributary/outlet, and storm water) and sediment quality samples will be collected in the field by ESS personnel using the appropriate containers and preserved as required by the lab. All field sampling will follow a streamlined approach comparable to that outlined in the SOGs for the acquisition of surface water samples, pond bathymetry, and the sampling of sediment (Appendix B).

Water quality parameters to be tested by ESS personnel in the field will include the following: flow rate, pH, specific conductance, turbidity, dissolved oxygen, and temperature. All field meters will be calibrated

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

in accordance with their respective operator's manual prior to fieldwork and as needed while in the field. In order to avoid cross contamination, field equipment will be rinsed prior to each measurement using de-ionized water or surface water from the next station. A flow probe will be the preferred flow rate-measuring device for this study; however, time of travel flow measurements may be conducted if equipment malfunctions in the field or if flow is too slow or the stream is too shallow to be accurately characterized by the flow probe. Water quality and flow will be assessed in the field using instrumentation in accordance with the SOGs provided in Appendix B.

Water quality parameters to be tested (by GeoLabs) will include: nitrate nitrogen, total Kjeldahl nitrogen, total phosphorus, and total suspended solids.

Sediment quality parameters to be tested by GeoLabs will include: arsenic, cadmium, chromium, copper, lead, mercury, nickel, zinc, PCBs, PAHs, EPH, and VOCs. Sediment quality parameters to be tested by Geo Testing Express will include: percent water, gradation analysis, ash content, and organic content.

The laboratory testing programs for sediment quality and water quality are summarized in Table B below.

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

Table B. Water and Sediment Quality Sampling/Laboratory Parameters (for all samples)

Parameter	Sample Matrix	Number of Samples (dry/wet)	Minimum Volume Needed	Sample Container	Sample Preservation	Maximum Hold Time (Hours)	EPA #
Total Phosphorus *	Water	7/13	1000ml	Amber Glass	H_2SO_4, Ice	28 days	365.2
TKN *	Water	7/13	1000ml	Plastic	H_2SO_4, Ice	28 days	351.3
Nitrate nitrogen *	Water	7/13	250ml	Plastic	Ice	48	353.3
TSS *	Water	7/13	250ml	Plastic	Ice	7 days	160.2
Arsenic	Sediment	4	100g	Amber Glass	Ice	6 months	6010B
Cadmium	Sediment	4	100g	Amber Glass	Ice	6 months	6010B
Chromium	Sediment	4	100g	Amber Glass	Ice	6 months	6010B
Copper	Sediment	4	100g	Amber Glass	Ice	6 months	6010B
Lead	Sediment	4	100g	Amber Glass	Ice	6 months	6010B
Mercury	Sediment	4	100g	Amber Glass	Ice	28 days	7471A
Nickel	Sediment	4	100g	Amber Glass	Ice	6 months	6010B
Zinc	Sediment	4	100g	Amber Glass	Ice	6 months	6010B
VOCs	Sediment	4	100g	VOA Vial	Methanol, Ice	28 days	8260
PCBs	Sediment	4	100g	Amber Glass	Ice	7 days	8082
PAHs	Sediment	4	100g	Amber Glass	Ice	14 days	8270
EPH	Sediment	4	100g	Amber Glass	Ice	14 days	MassDEP EPH Method
Gradation Analysis	Sediment	4	1,000g	Plastic Bag	None required	Indefinite	ASTM D 422-63
% water	Sediment	4	100g	Amber Glass	Ice	14 days	160.3
% organic content	Sediment	4	100g	Amber Glass	Ice	7 days	160.4
% ash content	Sediment	4	100g	Amber Glass	Ice	7 days	160.4

*Does not include field duplicates or dry-weather point source sampling. Duplicates will be collected at a 5% rate for water quality samples.

The laboratories (GeoLabs and GeoTesting Express), routinely analyze duplicate samples for each analytical batch, as part of their internal QA/QC program. Additionally, water quality field duplicates will be collected at a 5% overall rate for this project. Given the large number of samples being collected on any given date, internal checks on the validity of field data will be possible as well and ESS will evaluate

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

data as it is received from the lab. If any data is questionable, ESS will contact the lab immediately to determine whether the problem is due to a transcription error or, if necessary, have the lab re-run the sample test.

Table C summarizes the parameters to be measured in the field with respective EPA methods. Specific conductance, dissolved oxygen, temperature, pH and flow rate will be measured directly in the water column, where possible. Turbidity will be collected in glass or plastic containers and measured immediately in the field. Duplicate measurements will be collected at a 5% rate for quality control (QC) purposes.

Table C: Water Quality Sampling / Field Parameters

Parameter	Flow Rate	Specific Conductance	Dissolved Oxygen	Turbidity	pH	Temperature
Sample Matrix	Water	Water	Water	Water	Water	Water
Number of Samples*	18	20	20	20	20	20
Sample Container	Instrument	Instrument	Instrument	Instrument	Instrument	Instrument
Hold Time	In Field	In Field	In Field	In Field	In Field	In Field
EPA Number	-	120.1	360.1	180.1	150.1	170.1
Expected Range of Field Measurements	0.3 – 100 cfs	0 to 1,500 µS	0 to 15 mg/L 0 to 150 % Sat.	0 to 1000 NTU	4 - 10 SU	-2 to 30 °C
Precision	0.1 cfs (Expected)	1% full scale	0.01 mg/L 0.1 % Sat.	0.01 NTU (Expected)	0.1 SU	0.1 °C
Accuracy	± 0.1 cfs (Expected)	± 1 % full scale	± 0.3 mg/L ± 2 % Sat.	± 2 %	± 0.1 SU	± 0.2 °C

*Does not include field duplicates or dry-weather point source measurements.

7.0 QUALITY CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

QC requirements are the system of technical activities that measure the performance of a process and will be utilized for field and laboratory analysis. Information on QC protocols followed in this project is provided in previous sections. A summary of quality controls to be utilized in the present study is provided in the following sections.

7.1 Bathymetry Mapping

By ensuring that the field bathymetry mapping plan is followed by navigating to pre-determined sampling locations using sub-meter accurate GPS and creating GIS figures using SOGs (Appendix B), ESS will be certain to collect and report bathymetry data that are representative of the actual water depths in Warner's Pond.

7.2 Sediment Sampling

By ensuring that the field sampling plan is followed, proper sampling techniques are used, proper analytical procedures are followed, and that sample holding times are not exceeded, ESS will be certain to collect and report water quality data that are representative of actual sediment conditions. All sediment cores will be logged and photographed at the time of collection.

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

7.3 Water Quality Sampling

By ensuring that the field sampling plan is followed, proper sampling techniques are used, proper analytical procedures are followed, and that sample holding times are not exceeded, ESS will be certain to collect and report water quality data that are representative.

The in-pond water sampling program has been designed to provide data representative of TKN, nitrate nitrogen, and total phosphorus in the pond. In addition, water quality parameters including temperature, Secchi disk depth, turbidity, pH, and dissolved oxygen will be measured in the field.

The storm water sampling program has been designed to provide data representative of TKN, nitrate nitrogen, total phosphorus and TSS in dry and wet weather stream and storm drain flow. It is expected that TSS, TKN, total phosphorus and field parameters measured will fluctuate in response to changes in stream discharge. Consequently, ESS will attempt to collect a wet weather sample from each stream sampling location and a wet weather sample from each outfall sampling location to provide data from each site. If dry weather flow is observed at selected outfalls, a dry weather sample will also be collected at these locations.

All equipment used in the field efforts will be calibrated, and data will be recorded in a consistent fashion. Duplicate field measurements of a single sample will be performed at a rate of approximately 5% and should agree within 10%. In general, if a discrepancy of greater than 10% is observed between the sample and its duplicate, the piece of equipment will be recalibrated and the sample will be reassessed.

7.4 Biological Assessments

Plants that cannot be easily identified within the field due to either condition or development stage will be sampled and transported back to the lab in plastic bags for identification and/or verification using appropriate taxonomic keys, dissecting microscopes, and consultation with other ESS plant experts. This will ensure that identifications made are as accurate as possible.

7.5 Laboratory Analyses

The accuracy, precision, and sensitivity of laboratory analytical data are critical to achieving the QC acceptance criteria of the analytical protocols. With respect to parameters tested in the laboratory, QC requirements for precision, accuracy, and measurement range will be implemented according to GeoLabs' Quality Assurance Plan and GeoTesting Express' Quality Assurance Plan.

Duplicate water quality samples for lab analysis will be collected at a rate of 5% and should agree within 20%. In general, if a discrepancy of greater than 20% is observed between the sample and its duplicate, ESS will request that the lab reanalyze the sample for the analyte in question.

8.0 DATA VALIDATION AND MANAGEMENT

Carl Nielsen, the Project Manager, will be in charge of ensuring the proper collection of data and preparation of tables and figures for the entirety of the project. The data will be compiled in Microsoft

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

Excel and the narrative will be written in Microsoft Word format. Other data files (e.g., photos) will also be made available to the Town.

8.1 Field Data

A permanently bound notebook with waterproof pages will be maintained for field sampling. All entries into the notebook will be made with indelible ink or pencil. Corrections will be made using a single line through the mistake with the initials of the individual who made them. Entries will include sampling location, time, date, weather conditions, personnel, parameters to be measured and associated data, as well as any problems encountered during sampling. Copies of data sheets will be checked regularly by the Project QA Officer and will be made available for review upon request.

8.2 Laboratory Data

Analytical results will be recorded in a laboratory notebook, specific for each instrument and method. The automated analytical equipment will have computer generated analytical runs and any problems associated with the analytical runs will be flagged and noted. If any corrective action is taken, it will be noted in narrative in the instrument notebook.

The laboratory will provide ESS with the following deliverables:

- Sample data results for all field samples
- Internal and field duplicate sample results, as applicable
- A case narrative of any deviations from QA/QC criteria and observations about the samples that potentially affect sample or data quality (i.e., missed holding times, broken or leaking bottles, and reference standards or check standards outside criteria, etc.).

The following deliverables will not be required, but will be maintained by the laboratory as applicable and will be made available upon request:

- All raw data
- Duplicate laboratory recoveries and acceptance limits
- Matrix spike/matrix spike duplicate results and acceptance limits
- Method/reagent blank results
- Calibration standards/reference standards/LFB reports
- Copies of instrument logbooks
- Copies of internal chains of custody

All reports will be generated in digital form and available as hard copy, as needed.

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

9.0 REPORTING

A draft report will be prepared and submitted to the Town for review and comment. In the draft report, ESS will provide a brief narrative of methodologies used and analytical results obtained. Tables and figures will also be provided to summarize the findings of the water quality, nutrient loading, sediment loading, point source discharge, sediment core, bathymetry, and biological resource evaluations. Results will be presented in a comprehensive final report, which will incorporate the comments of the Town. The Final Report will be a Pond and Watershed Management Plan with recommendations of corrective actions and their respective estimated costs for restoring or protecting water resources found to be associated with major sources of water quality impairment. Estimates of costs for permitting various alternatives within the watershed management plan will also be included in the final report. A summary of historical conditions and past recreational use of Warner's Pond will also be included in the final report. Finally, ESS will prepare and deliver a presentation of the data and significant findings of this study at the direction of the Town. One electronic copy of the presentation will also be provided in CD-ROM format for future use.

10.0 DATA ACQUISITION REQUIREMENTS

This section describes protocols associated with data obtained from external sources (i.e., not collected during sampling). A range of readily available data and reports will be used to create a summary of the Warner Pond's historical and current condition. This will include review of reports completed by ACT as well as information compiled by the Warner's Pond Steering Committee and external GIS data layers available through MassGIS and the Town to describe and summarize current and historical recreational use, community use, and ecological conditions. These data will supplement data collected by direct field-based sampling and will be used to help develop recommendations for the restoration of the pond.

11.0 ASSESSMENT AND RESPONSE ACTIONS

The Quality Assurance Officer will provide oversight for each field data collection effort to ensure that protocols described in this QAPP are being followed. This duty includes ensuring that field equipment is properly calibrated, data are recorded in a consistent manner, and samples arrive at laboratories in a timely fashion.

The Project Manager will review the final report to ensure that appropriate methodology is adhered to and reported data is within the accepted range for each parameter. Any "outlier" data discovered will be reported in the final report, and potential sources of error will be described.

12.0 QUALITY MANAGEMENT REPORTS

Quality management reports serve to ensure that ESS and the review agency Town are regularly informed on the project status. To accomplish this goal, ESS will maintain regular contact with the Town, subconsultants and vendors, either through telephone, email, or in-person meetings.

13.0 VERIFICATION AND VALIDATION REQUIREMENTS

Data review, validation, and verification provide methods for determining the usability and limitations of data, as well as a standardized data quality assessment. ESS will be responsible for reviewing laboratory

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

reports for completeness, correctness, and adherence to QC requirements. The Project Manager from ESS will review data received from the laboratories, to assess the data against applicable acceptance criteria. The laboratories conducting the analyses will conduct internal data verifications before submitting the data to ESS.

14.0 VERIFICATION AND VALIDATION PROCEDURES

All field notebook entries, chain-of-custody forms, and other records will be reviewed by the ESS Project Manager for completeness and correctness. Analytical data provided by the laboratories will be reviewed and validated internally to provide information on whether data are acceptable. The ESS Project Manager will be responsible for reviewing the laboratory reports and data packages, as well as data entries and transmittals, for completeness and adherence to QC requirements.

Results of the verification and validation processes will be presented in the project's final report.

15.0 LITERATURE CITED

Crow, G.E. and Hellquist, C.B. 1982. Aquatic Vascular Plants of New England. New Hampshire Agricultural Experiment Station, University of New Hampshire, Durham, New Hampshire.

Crow, G.E. and Hellquist, C.B. 2000. Aquatic and Wetland Plants of Northeastern North America. University of Wisconsin Press, Madison, Wisconsin.

Intellicast. Daily precipitation data for central Massachusetts. http://www.intellicast.com.

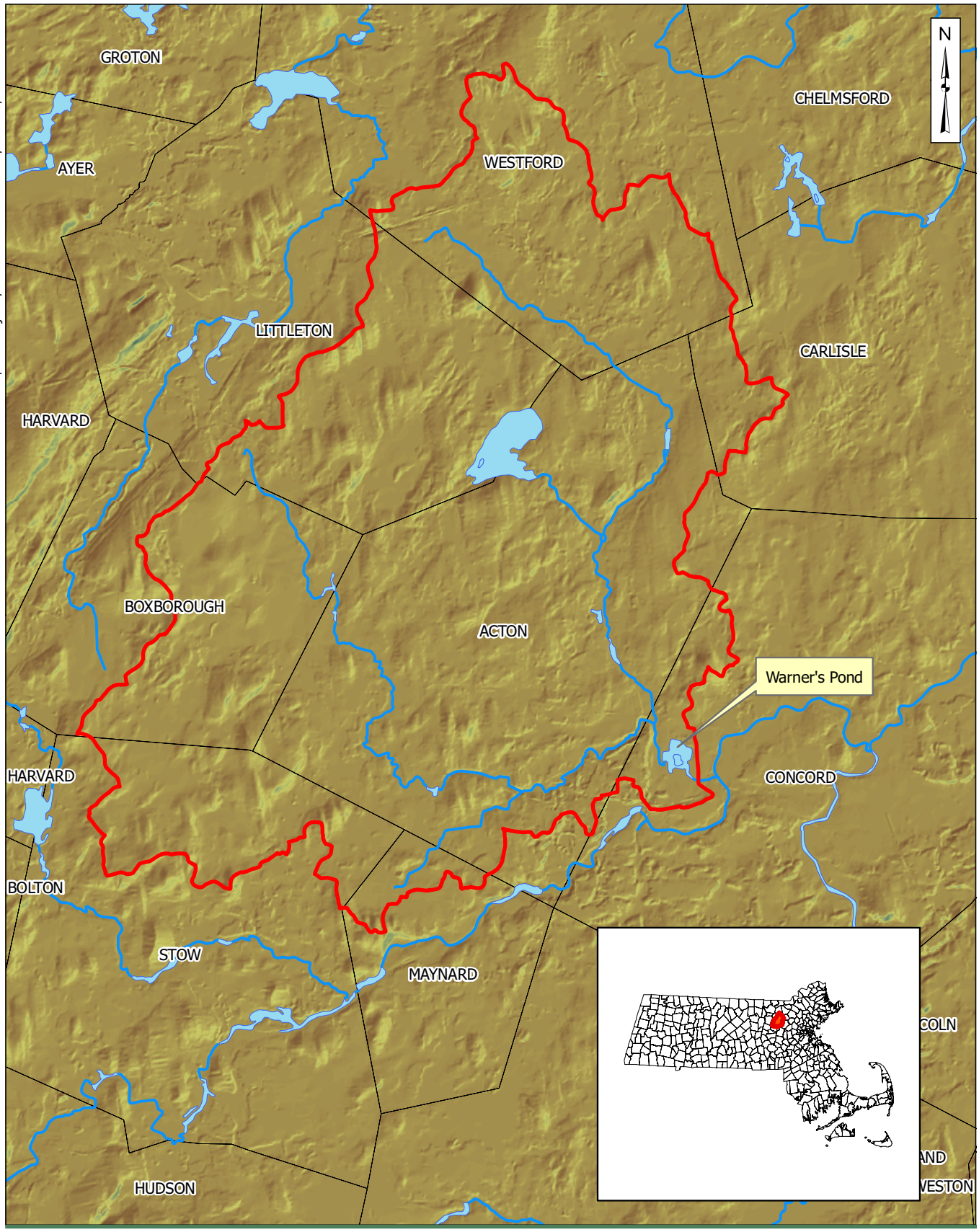
National Climatic Data Center. Weather station specific daily surface data. http://nndc.noaa.gov

New England Aquarium, 1999. A Guide to Aquatic Plants In Massachusetts. New England Aquarium, Central Wharf, Boston, Massachusetts.

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

Figures

Location: G:/GIS-Projects/Warners-Pond-Concord/00-mxd/Watershed.mxd



ESS Group, Inc.

Engineers
Scientists
Consultants

WARNER'S POND QAPP
Concord, Massachusetts

Scale: 1" = 8,500' (1.6 miles)

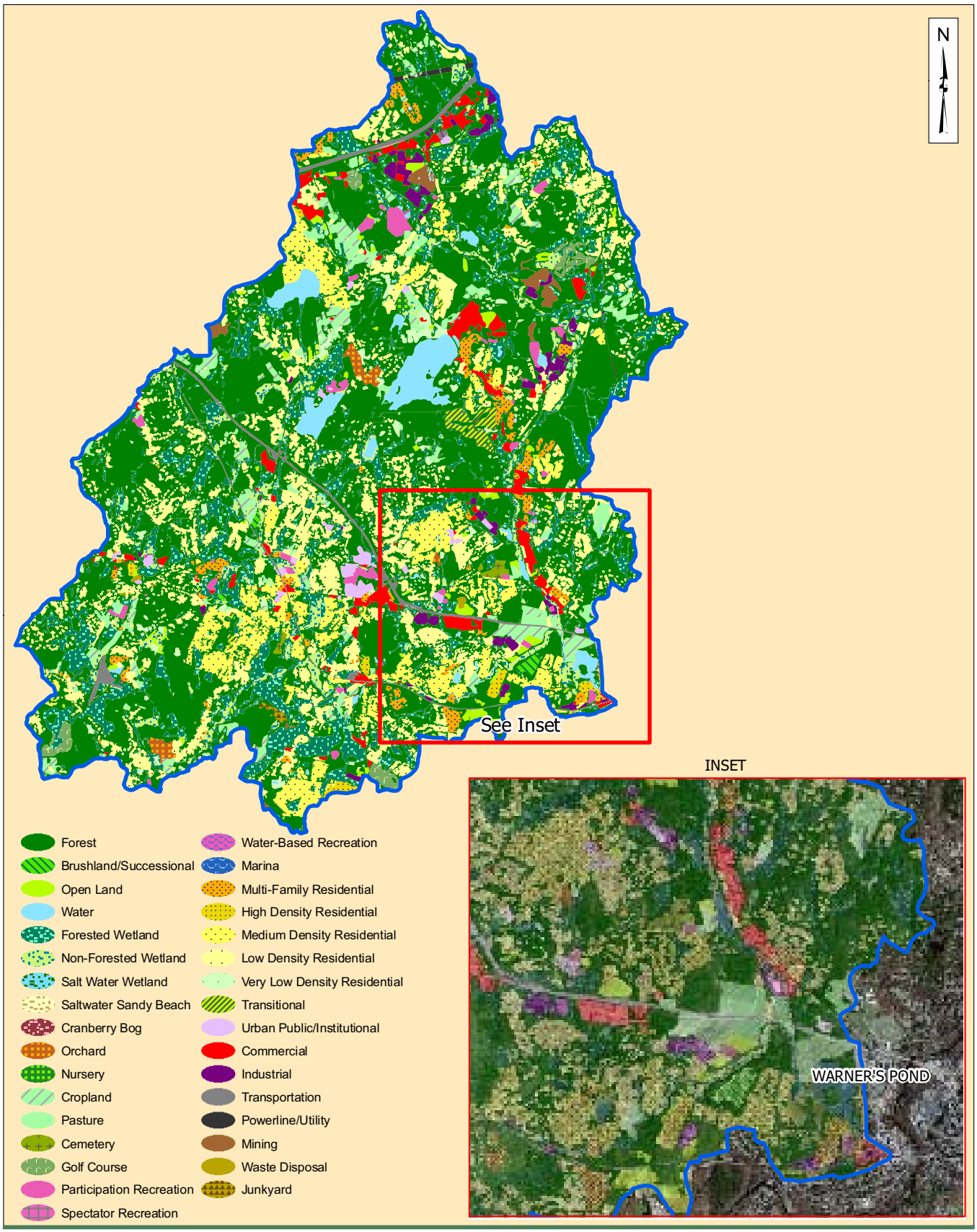
0 1 Miles

Source: 1) MassGIS, Shaded Relief, 2005
2) MassGIS, Hydrology 2000
3) ESS, Watershed Boundary, 2011

Warner's Pond Watershed

Figure 2

Location: G:/GIS-Projects/Warners-Pond-Concord/00-mxd/LandUse.mxd



ESS Group, Inc.

Engineers
Scientists
Consultants

WARNER'S POND QAPP
Concord, Massachusetts

Scale: 1" = 9000'

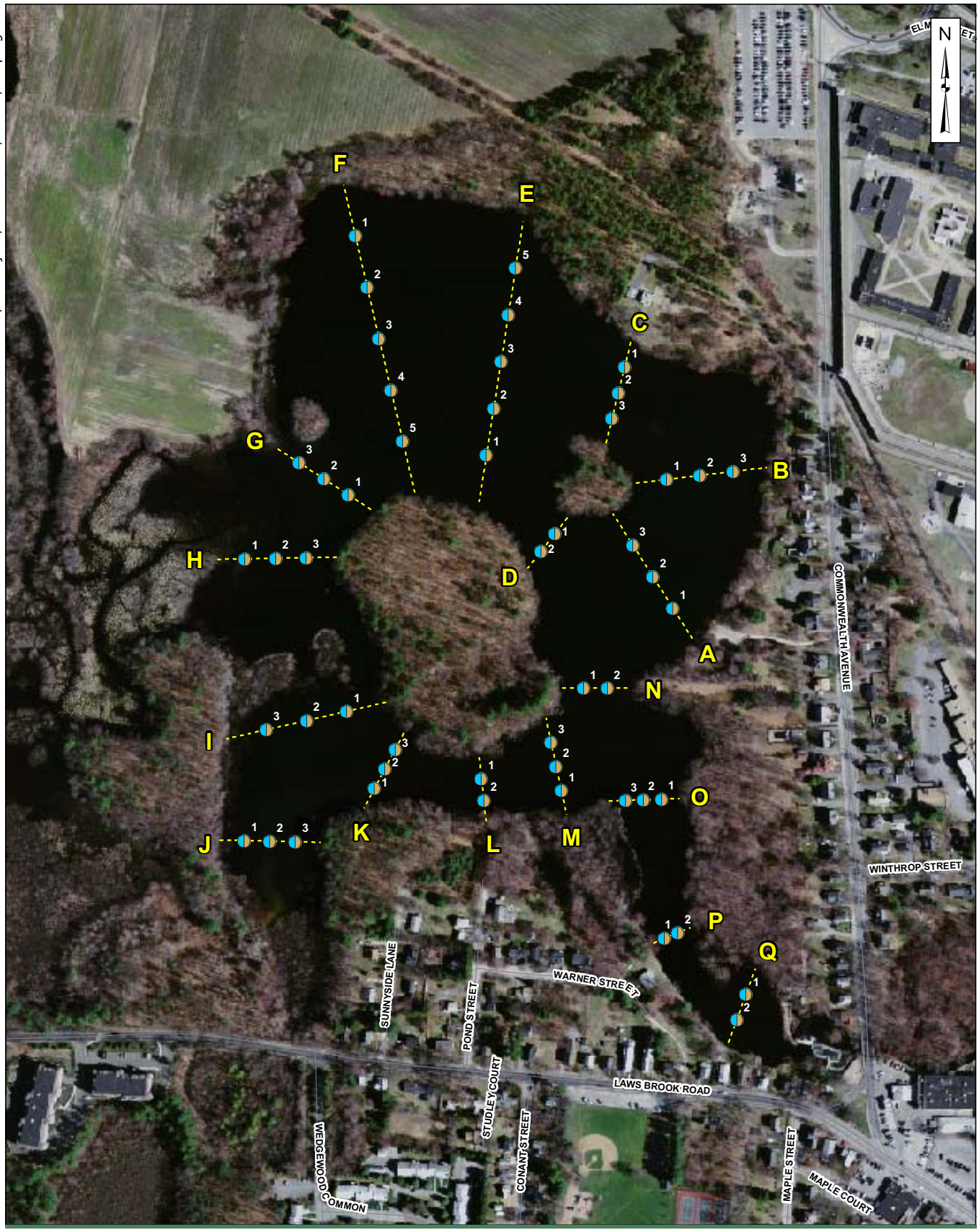
0 1 Miles

Source: 1) MassGIS, Color Orthos, 2008
2) MassGIS, Land Use, 2005

Watershed Land Use

Figure 3

Location: G:/GIS-Projects/Warners-Pond/00-mxd/Sampling.mxd



ESS Group, Inc.

Engineers
Scientists
Consultants

WARNER'S POND
WATERSHED MANAGEMENT PLAN
Concord, Massachusetts

Scale: 1" = 400'

0 400 Feet

Source: 1) MassGIS, Orthos, 2008
2) ESS, Transect & Sampling Locations, 2011

Legend

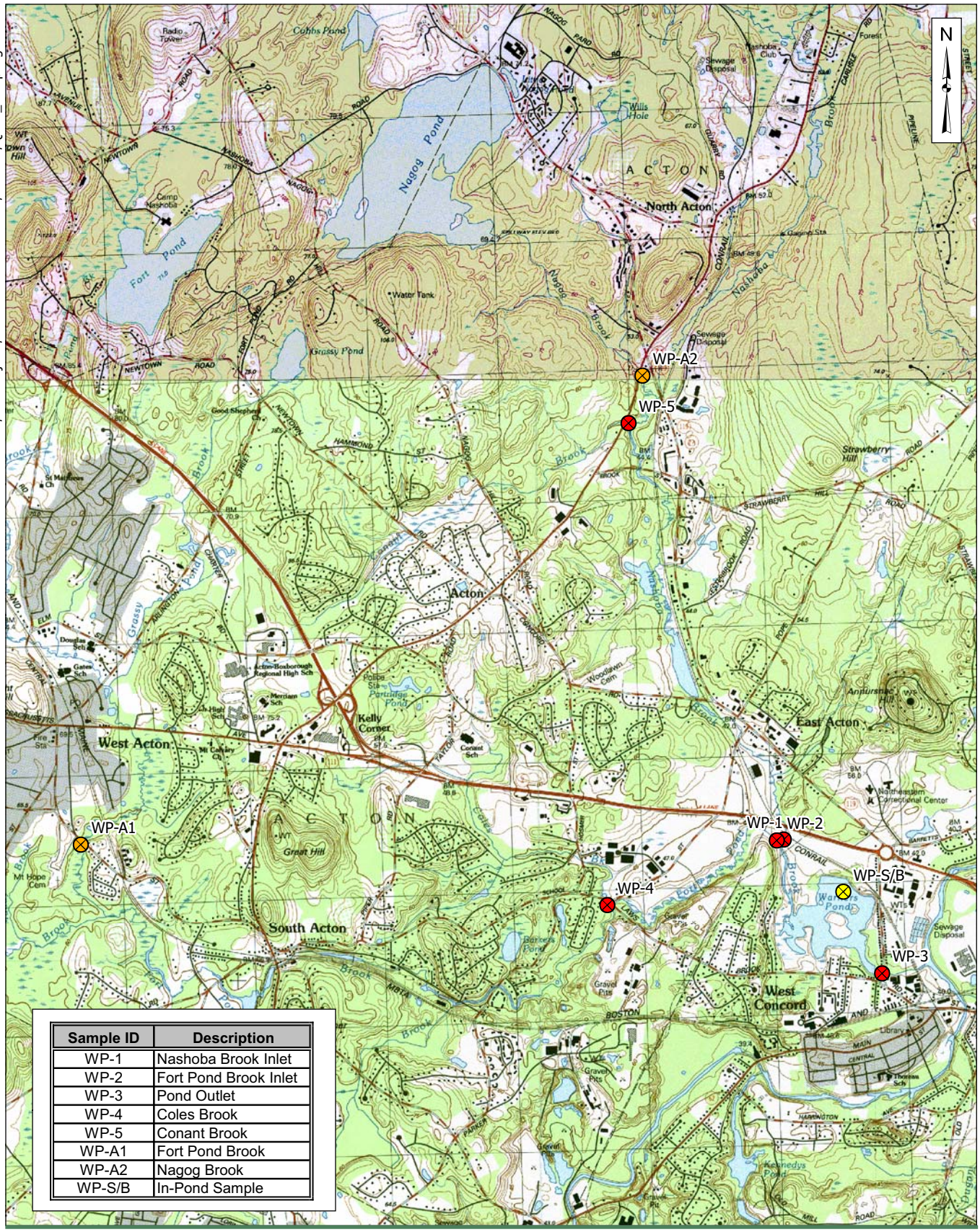
Proposed Bathymetry/Sediment Sampling Locations

Proposed Transects

Bathymetry & Sediment Depth Sampling Locations

Figure 4

Location: G:/GIS-Projects/Warners-Pond-Concord/00-mxd/QAPP_Sampling.mxd



Sample ID	Description
WP-1	Nashoba Brook Inlet
WP-2	Fort Pond Brook Inlet
WP-3	Pond Outlet
WP-4	Coles Brook
WP-5	Conant Brook
WP-A1	Fort Pond Brook
WP-A2	Nagog Brook
WP-S/B	In-Pond Sample

ESS Group, Inc.

Engineers
Scientists
Consultants

WARNER'S POND QAPP
Concord, Massachusetts

Scale: 1" = 3500'

0 3,500 Feet

Source: 1) MassGIS, USGS Topos, 1987-1988
2) ESS, Sampling Locations, 2011

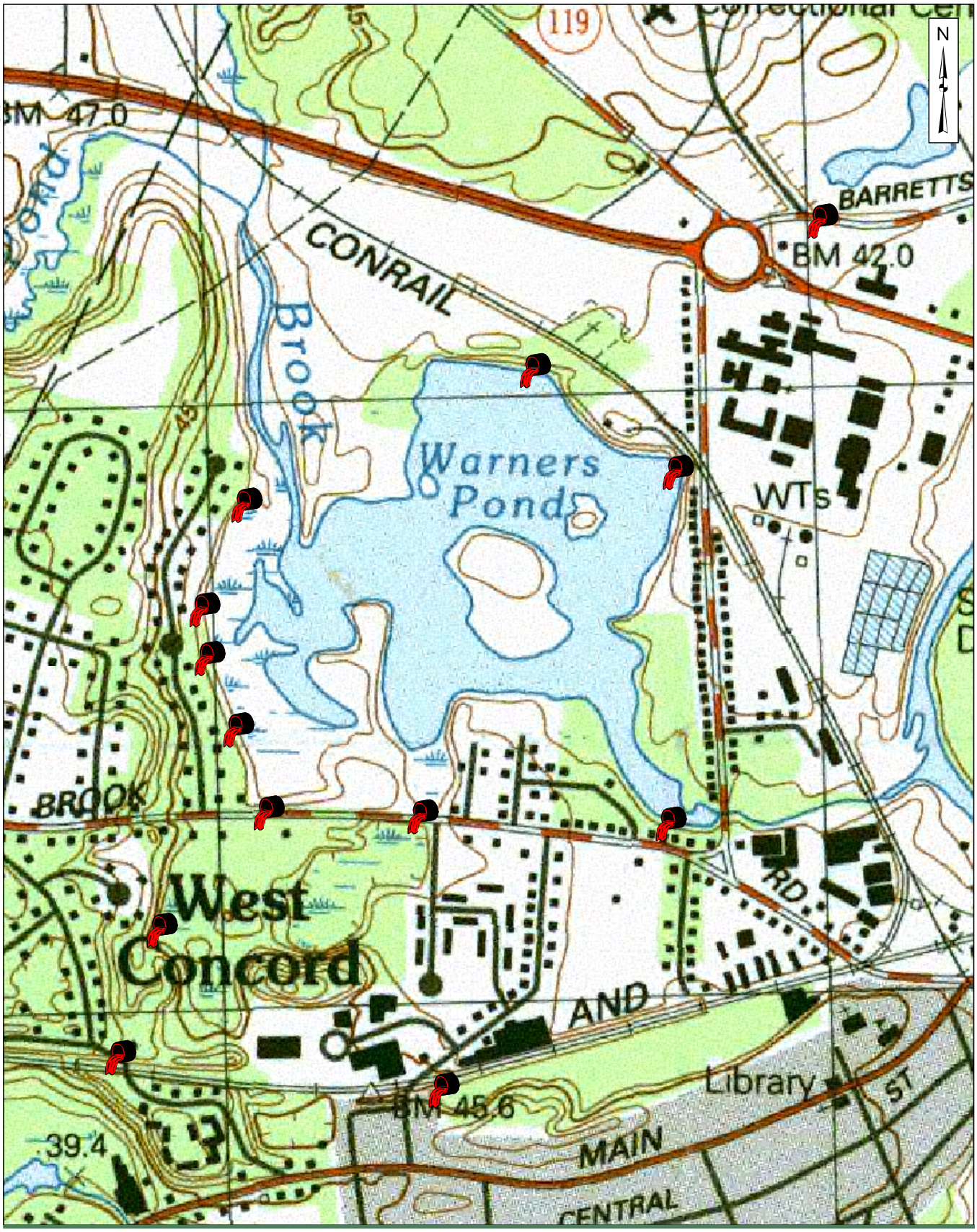
Sample Locations

- Proposed Location
- Proposed Location (Nutrients only)
- Alternative Location

Proposed Nutrient & TSS Sample Locations

Figure 5

Location: G:/GIS-Projects/Warners-Pond-Concord/00-mxd/QAPP_Sampling_pt_source.mxd



ESS Group, Inc.

Engineers
Scientists
Consultants

WARNER'S POND QAPP
Concord, Massachusetts

Scale: 1" = 750'

0 750 Feet

Source: 1) MassGIS, USGS Topos, 1987-1988
2) Town of Concord, Outfall Locations

Legend

Known Outfalls

Point Source Discharge Locations

Figure 6

Appendix A

Qualifications

Carl D. Nielsen, CLM
Vice President and Senior Water Resources Scientist

EXPERIENCE

ESS Group, Inc. - January 1998 to Present
Years of Prior Related Experience - 8

EDUCATION

MS, Fisheries and Wildlife, University of Missouri - Columbia, 1994
BA, Biology, Colgate University, 1990
Tufts University, Water Quality Modeling for TMDLs, 40-hr. Workshop, 2001

SUMMARY OF PROJECT EXPERIENCE

Mr. Nielsen has over 20 years of experience in the assessment and evaluation of marine and freshwater ecosystems. Mr. Nielsen uses his knowledge of water chemistry and biology to go beyond basic assessments that just identify whether a waterbody is meeting the regulatory standards. Mr. Nielsen has worked extensively in identifying and understanding the ecology of most aquatic organisms including aquatic plants, algae, zooplankton, aquatic invertebrates, fish, reptiles and amphibians. By understanding the ecological needs of the organisms present in an aquatic system Mr. Nielsen is able to tailor management recommendations and mitigation strategies that are appropriate and viewed favorably by the community and most permitting authorities. Mr. Nielsen is also actively involved in the restoration of aquatic systems and has worked to improve water quality and aquatic habitat conditions in numerous lake and river systems throughout New England. As part of these efforts, Mr. Nielsen regularly uses water quality data collected to develop customized scientific watershed models to assist in locating sources of pollution and to evaluate the potential effectiveness of a variety of watershed management strategies. Mr. Nielsen has been Senior Project Scientist for more than 150 aquatic resource studies which have been performed for numerous clients including: federal, state and local governments, municipal water districts, local lake and watershed associations, industrial facilities, property developers, major corporations, utilities, golf courses, ski areas, and airports. Mr. Nielsen's representative project experience includes:

- **Massachusetts Department of Conservation and Recreation – Dredging Design, Permitting, and Construction Oversight for Robinson Pond Restoration, Agawam, Massachusetts.** Mr. Nielsen is the project manager and principal scientist responsible for the restoration of Robinson Pond in Robinson State Park. Mr. Nielsen has designed the initial baseline assessments, sediment sampling program, and is overseeing the engineering design for the pond's restoration which includes dredging. Mr. Nielsen is also overseeing all permitting on this project. The 2,000 cubic yard restoration project that was recommended, designed, and permitted by ESS was completed by MassDCR in June of 2010 under the direct oversight by ESS and Mr. Nielsen.

- **Town of Hopedale – Dredging Feasibility Assessment, Hopedale Pond, Hopedale, Massachusetts.** Mr. Nielsen is the project manager and principal scientist for an extensive pre-dredging evaluation of Hopedale Pond, a 35 acre mill pond in Hopedale, MA that is suffering the effects of eutrophication and in-filling from its watershed. A goal of the study is to evaluate the quantity and quality of sediment in the pond as well as to assess the nutrient, bacteria, and other water quality issues related to ongoing inputs from its watershed. The results of the study will be used to provide the town with management

recommendations for restoring this pond to its former condition through dredging. Management recommendations will include a detailed description of existing sources of pollution from its watershed and conceptual engineering designs for solving these issues on a site-by-site basis. The Best Management practices (BMPs) that ESS will be recommending will be designed to be economical yet effective. A focus of the ESS strategy will be to implement or retro-fit Low Impact Design (LID) techniques into the existing watershed landscape.

- **Town of Brookfield – Non-Point Source Pollution Remediation at Quaboag and Quacumquasit Ponds, Brookfield, Massachusetts.** Responsible for managing a project to assist the Town of Brookfield in carrying out the variety of tasks associated with a large 319 Non-Point Source Grant that they received from EPA through the State of Massachusetts. The project included structural BMP design and implementation, public educations, evaluations of a flow barrier device for nutrient management, and a pilot program to evaluate the effectiveness of using artificially created boating channels to manage people's perception of weeds at their lake rather than lake-wide herbicide application.

- **Vespera, Inc. – Darrow Pond Baseline Assessment, Nutrient Modeling and Long-Term Management Plan, East Lyme, Connecticut.** Responsible for design and implementation of a pond study to establish baseline conditions at a pond in East Lyme, CT that was downgradient of an innovative Low Impact Development (LID) consisting of over 1,200 acres and 600 individual residences. Mr. Nielsen was responsible for modeling the benefits of LID vs. standard design runoff management practices and making additional recommendations for further enhancing the projects ability to infiltrate runoff and treat pollutants. The project is still currently in the permitting process.

- **Northeast Retail Management Co. LLC – Nutrient and Stormwater Loading Analysis for Inland Wetlands Commission, East Hampton, CT** Responsible for designing a storm water management plan to make a proposed 3 acre development site net-neutral with regard to phosphorus load to Lake Pocatopaug in pre- and post-development site conditions. This was achieved through the use of a custom-designed stormwater infiltrations system with multiple removal processes built into the stormwater "treatment train". The project received approval from the Inland Wetlands Commission.

- **Wilcox & Barton, Inc. – Water Quality and Biomonitoring Surveys and Ongoing Monitoring Reporting to Inland Wetlands Commission in Support of Major Retail Development, Guilford, Connecticut.** Mr. Nielsen was responsible for designing and implementing a comprehensive biomonitoring program in Spinning Mill Brook adjacent to the construction site for a 155,000 square foot retail development. Work included sampling the fish community, benthic invertebrate community, aquatic habitat, and water quality. Work has been performed for two-baseline years of assessment and is likely to continue annually throughout the construction and operation of the proposed development.

- **Massachusetts Department of Conservation and Recreation – Dredging Design and Permitting, Farm Pond, Carlisle, Massachusetts.** Mr. Nielsen is the project manager and principal scientist responsible for the restoration of Farm Pond in Great Neck State Park. Mr. Nielsen has designed the initial baseline assessments, sediment sampling program, and is overseeing the engineering design for the pond's restoration which includes dredging. Mr. Nielsen is also overseeing all permitting on this project. Sediment from the pond will be re-used on the state park property as a landscape amendment.

- **Glendale Power Station - Housatonic River Freshwater Mussel Survey, Stockbridge, MA.** Mr. Nielsen designed and implemented a comprehensive survey for rare mussels for the Glendale Power Station in Stockbridge, MA in support of a Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) re-licensing of their hydro-power facility on the Housatonic River. Field survey was performed in the bypass channel of the hydro-power station on the Housatonic River. In addition, Mr. Nielsen was responsible for filing a Rare Animal Observation Form with the Massachusetts Natural Heritage and Endangered Species Program when evidence of a state-listed mussel species was found in the channel. Summarized the findings of the survey in a report supporting the FERC application.

- **Gomez and Sullivan - Housatonic River Freshwater Mussel Survey; South Lee, MA.** Mr. Nielsen designed and implemented a field survey for freshwater mussels in the bypass channel of a hydro-powered paper mill on the Housatonic River in support of a Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) re-licensing effort. No rare or endangered mussels were found in the initial survey. Mr. Nielsen summarized the findings of the survey in a report to the client which was included in the FERC application.

- **United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) – Mill Pond Pre-Dredging Assessment, Littleton, Massachusetts.** Mr. Nielsen was responsible for designing and implementing an assessment of the biological resources of Mill Pond in order to support the USACE with the dredging of Mill Pond. Work by Mr. Nielsen included the assessment of fish and macroinvertebrates in Mill Pond and its tributaries (Reedy Meadow Brook and Beaver Brook) which are all located within the Merrimack River watershed. Fish sampling was performed using boat and back-pack electo-shocking equipment.

- **Walpole Country Club - Dredging Feasibility Assessment for Allen Pond, Walpole, Massachusetts.** Mr. Nielsen was responsible for designing and overseeing a comprehensive investigation of issues pertaining to sediment transport and deposition at Allen Pond on the Walpole Country Club property in Walpole, MA. Work included storm water sampling, in-pond sediment coring for physical and chemical analysis, age dating of sediment cores, water quality assessment, and recommendations for long-term management of the pond. Following the initial work it was determined that a gravel operation upstream of the course was responsible for a large portion of the sediment that had been deposited within the pond. Mr. Nielsen is now overseeing the dredging design, permitting, and construction efforts to restore the ecological and aesthetic value to the pond.

- **Massachusetts Executive Office of Environmental Affairs (EOEA) - Water Budget Study, Massachusetts statewide.** Project manager for preparing water budget reports for 74 watersheds and over 300 individual towns in Massachusetts. The Water Budgets Study includes completing water budget assessments for all basins and communities in Massachusetts and evaluating the potential impacts on streamflow. Mr. Nielsen is responsible for the development of basin and community reports that document the water budget results, present associated summary tables and figures/maps. The reports will be developed using a number of document templates that are programmed to interface with the water budgets database using macros. This will enable these electronic reports to be "living documents" that are readily updatable as new data become available.

- **Winchester Country Club – Lake Sediment Assessment for a Water Withdrawal Permit, Winchester, Massachusetts.** Mr. Nielsen conducted an evaluation of sediment quality in the Upper Mystic Lake adjacent to the Winchester Country Club (WCC) with regard to its potential impact to the quality of groundwater withdrawn from a proposed irrigation well located adjacent to Upper Mystic Lake. Mr. Nielsen designed and oversaw the

implementation of the sediment and porewater sampling program at Upper Mystic Lake. Mr. Nielsen also oversaw a risk evaluation of the potential for groundwater withdrawn through sediments of Upper Mystic Lake to mobilize metals contained in the sediments. The predicted groundwater concentrations (and the predicted groundwater concentrations within the source area) were also compared to the MADEP GW-1 (drinking water) standards and GW-3 standards. All of the predicted groundwater concentrations were found to be less than both the MADEP standards. The predictions were confirmed by the results of the groundwater sampling from the existing test well which showed that groundwater concentrations continue to be compliant with the MADEP GW-3 standards. Based on the results of the sediment, surface water, and groundwater sampling program; the analytical modeling performed to predict interstitial pore water concentrations within the lakebed sediments; and groundwater concentrations at the proposed irrigation well indicated that is unlikely that the impaired sediment quality identified within Upper Mystic Lake will have a significant adverse impact on the water quality within the proposed irrigation well.

- **Massachusetts Executive Office of Environmental Affairs (EOEA) and the Pioneer Valley Planning Commission (PVPC), Westfield River Watershed Action Plan**. Project Manager assisting PVPC with the development of the Watershed Action Plan (WAP) for the Westfield Watershed. Specifically the development of the Water Quality projects section including proposed scope of works for the following priority projects (1) Develop and Implement Water Quality Monitoring Program; (2) Fish Restoration/Remove Migration Barriers; and (3) Build out Analysis for Barnes Aquifer Zone II. Mr. Nielsen attended the public forum during the early stages of the development of the WAP to solicit comments.

- **Town of Hull, Massachusetts – Straits Pond Monitoring and Management Plan – Hull, Massachusetts**. Mr. Nielsen worked to prepare Notice of Intent (NOI) for a larvicide application for controlling midges in a Straits Pond, a coastal pond in Hull, Massachusetts. Mr. Nielsen also prepared a MassDEP approved QAPP for pre- and post-larvicide application midge assessment based on a sampling designed that he developed. The sampling program included an assessment of midge densities at numerous locations within the pond along with the associated habitat and water quality parameters at each location. Management recommendations developed focused on efforts designed to control the degree of midge infestation and aquatic plant and algae growth that was detrimentally affecting the overall habitat quality of this tidally influenced pond. Mr. Nielsen received a Certificate of Appreciation from the President of the Straits Pond Watershed Association following a presentation made to the Town regarding this project.

- **Town of Norton, Massachusetts. Diagnostic and Feasibility Assessment for Management of Lake Winnecunnet, Norton, Massachusetts.** Mr. Nielsen was responsible for conducting an assessment of Lake Winnecunnet and its watershed which are located within a Massachusetts ACEC (Area of Critical Environmental Concern). The deep-water habitat associated with the lake is threatened by the invasive and exotic plant *Cabomba caroliniana* (fanwort) which has spread throughout the lake to the detriment of native plants and potentially native fauna. The need to manage this situation while protecting the potentially rare or threatened species that exist within the lake required extensive survey of the lake shoreline, the major tributaries to the lake (Canoe River and Mulberry Meadow Brook), and the lake outlet (Snake River). Mr. Nielsen conducted a survey of freshwater mussels, aquatic macroinvertebrates, minnows and young-of-the-year fish, aquatic and semi-aquatic plants, reptiles, and amphibians. Based on these detailed surveys, Mr. Nielsen developed a comprehensive lake and watershed management plan for the Town.

- **Town of Rindge, NH – Hydrologic and Nutrient Budget Analysis for Lake Monomonac, Rindge, New Hampshire.** Mr. Nielsen was responsible for using existing data to model the potential impacts to Lake Monomonac from a proposed residential subdivision within its watershed. To do this, Mr. Nielsen first had to establish the hydrologic and nutrient budget for the lake and then determine how this would change due the to the proposed development's features. Based on this analysis, the development was found to be a minimal impact to the lake. Best Management Practices (BMPs) were proposed that could be incorporated into the proposed project's design to further minimize the potential for impact.

- **Town of Westford, Massachusetts. Baseline Characterization, Drawdown Feasibility Assessment, and Long-term Monitoring Program for Nabnasset Lake, Westford, Massachusetts.** Mr. Nielsen is serving as Project Manager and lead scientist in an investigation of the baseline characteristics of Nabnasset Lake and a hydrologically-linked wetland system known as Shipley Swamp. The purpose of the investigations was to determine the nature of impacts that could be anticipated as a result of a proposed winter lake drawdown for the purpose of controlling nuisance aquatic plants. As part of the baseline assessments, Mr. Nielsen established numerous plant monitoring plots within the wetland, biological monitoring stations within the wetland and lake, and established aquatic plant transects within the lake. These stations are currently being monitored annually to determine the response to drawdown (if any) to allow for immediate management actions to be taken as necessary to prevent significant damage from occurring to the ecosystem. Mr. Nielsen also prepared and filed a Notice of Intent for the control of nuisance aquatic plants at Nabnasset Lake by lake drawdown.

- **Massachusetts Department of Conservation and Recreation – Assessment and Permitting for In-lake Weed Control at Lake Cochituate, Massachusetts.** Mr. Nielsen prepared Notices of Intent for submittal to the Towns of Framingham, Wayland, and Natick, Massachusetts for the control of nuisance aquatic vegetation at Lake Cochituate. Proposed measures included the use of herbicides, hand-pulling, diver suctioning, milfoil weevils, water circulation, and benthic barriers to control milfoil and curly-leaf pondweed in the lake.

- **Massachusetts Department of Conservation and Recreation – Assessment and Permitting of Management Activities (Hydro-raking) at Ruggles Pond, Wendell, Massachusetts.** Mr. Nielsen prepared a Notice of Intent for the removal of white water lily (*Nymphaea odorata*) and other nuisance aquatic plants by hydro-raking at Ruggles Pond. Conducted aquatic plant mapping and wildlife habitat evaluations at the pond to quantify the growth of nuisance aquatic plants and assess potential impacts from proposed hydro-raking activities on the aquatic community.

- **Massachusetts Department of Conservation and Recreation – Diagnostic/Feasibility Assessment of Big Pond, Otis, Massachusetts**. Mr. Nielsen designed and conducted an investigation of Big Pond and its watershed to gather baseline information on water quality, stormwater quality, macroinvertebrate community composition, aquatic and wetland plants, fish, and wildlife. Mr. Nielsen made recommendations for monitoring and preserving the ecological integrity of this relatively healthy aquatic system.

- **Town of Hinsdale, Massachusetts – Diagnostic/Feasibility Assessment of Ashmere Lake and Plunkett Reservoir, Hinsdale, Massachusetts.** The Hinsdale lakes are located in a Massachusetts ACEC (area of critical environmental concern). Mr. Nielsen designed and carried out an assessment of the physical, chemical and biological

characteristics of these lakes which included water quality assessment, fish and wildlife evaluations, rare/threatened/endangered species investigations, and wetland plant assessments. The work served as the basis for making recommendations for controlling nuisance aquatic vegetation within the lakes while minimizing the potential to cause adverse effects on sensitive or rare species common to the ACEC and their watersheds.

- **Neponset River Watershed Association - Neponset River Flow Stressed Stream Habitat Assessment & Fish Passage Evaluations, Boston, Massachusetts.** Mr. Nielsen evaluated streamflow augmentation and instream habitat restoration alternatives and recommended enhancements that would restore habitat for macroinvertebrates and a target list of freshwater fish species in six sub-watersheds draining to the East Branch of the Neponset River, a tributary to Boston Harbor. Mr. Nielsen served as the macroinvertebrate expert on a team designated as the "trio of experts" (a fisheries biologist, macroinvertebrate specialist, and stream hydrologist) charged with assessing 12 selected stream reaches within the study area during a variety of flow regimes. Mr. Nielsen was responsible for preparing the final report.

- **Town of Deering, New Hampshire - Hydrologic and Nutrient Loading Analysis for Deering Reservoir, Deering, New Hampshire.** Mr. Nielsen evaluated the potential impact to Deering Lake from two proposed residential sub-divisions to be constructed within the Deering Lake watershed. Town officials and local residents expressed concern over the potential for these developments, as well as future developments, to result in excessive nutrient loading to the lake and contribute to a subsequent decrease in water quality. Deering Lake is classified by New Hampshire Department of Environmental Services (NHDES) as an oligotrophic (low productivity) waterbody. Mr. Nielsen's hydrologic and nutrient loading analysis aided the Town in protecting the quality of the lake and will serve as the basis for evaluating whether the proposed developments, as well as future developments, are compatible with maintaining current in-lake conditions. The modeling effort and report were reviewed and approved by NHDES.

- **Town of Deering, New Hampshire – Watershed Build-out Analysis.** As a follow-on to the above-described project, Mr. Nielsen conducted a watershed build-out analysis of the Deering Reservoir watershed under 5 different proposed zoning by-law changes. Mr. Nielsen provided the scientific foundation for decisions related to land use planning and future development within the watershed. Evaluations focused on understanding the effect of several development constraints that might be imposed through zoning restrictions including a select number of combinations of minimum lot sizes, wetland setback requirements, and road frontage distances. This assessment was conducted in a manner consistent with standard engineering practices and used U.S. EPA's published guidelines for nutrient load analysis. This approach ensured that the analysis was reliable and defendable. This approach has been used by Mr. Nielsen for more than 30 different watershed systems in New England including many state and municipally funded projects.

- **Confidential Client, Hopkinton, Massachusetts – Critical Review of a Proposed 40B Development, Hopkinton, Massachusetts.** Responsible for conducting a critical review of a proposed 40-unit 40B housing development in the Town of Hopkinton, Massachusetts. Development of the proposed project site was heavily constrained by Certified Vernal Pool wetlands located on site. However, nitrogen loading from the proposed wastewater treatment system was found to not be a serious threat to the health of these wetlands as previously suspected. Recommendations focused on the implementation of several appropriate BMPs that would be compatible with the proposed development. A monitoring program for the wetland and its tributary was also proposed to ensure their protection. The

development is under review at the current time, although it is expected that Mr. Nielsen's recommendations will be incorporated into the project design.

- **Jones River Watershed Association – Review of Proposed 40B Development, Pembroke, Massachusetts.** Responsible for conducting a critical review of a proposed 44-unit 40B housing development in the Town of Pembroke, Massachusetts. Development of the proposed project site was heavily constrained by Class A wetlands located on site. Nitrogen loading from the proposed wastewater treatment system was found to be a serious threat to the health of these wetlands as well as to the City of Brockton's surface water supply to which they drained. Recommendations focused on the implementation of several appropriate BMPs that would be compatible with the proposed development. A monitoring program for the wetland and its tributary was also proposed to ensure their protection. The development is under review at the current time, although it is expected that Mr. Nielsen's recommendations will be incorporated into the project design.

- **Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection – Chicopee River Watershed Stormwater Assessment.** Mr. Nielsen assisted the MassDEP and the Chicopee River Watershed Team by developing a program for locating and assessing the condition of over 300 storm water structures within the rural portions of the Chicopee River Watershed. Assessment included Global Position System (GPS) location of the structures and documentation of over 20 descriptive features of each drain pipe, catch basin, or retention device. Water quality sampling was conducted on storm drains that were observed to be flowing during dry weather in order to assist the state in identifying illicit storm drain hook-ups. All data collected was incorporated into a Geographical Information Systems (GIS) database along with a photograph of each structure. Mr. Nielsen subsequently prepared presentations to educate local communities and highway departments on the findings of the study and to provide them with guidance on how to better manage their storm drainage systems. All data was provided to each town as an interactive computer file on CD-ROM to serve as a basis for tracking management actions.

- **Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection – Shawsheen River Watershed Stormwater Assessment.** Mr. Nielsen worked with the Shawsheen River Watershed Team and the Merrimack River Watershed Council (MRWC) to design and conduct a basin-wide storm water assessment program. The purpose of the program was to collect water quality and habitat data for use in a bacteria Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) model for the watershed. The TMDL model is currently being implemented and is expected to assist the state and local communities in prioritizing and addressing storm water related water quality problems and to ultimately meet state water quality standards.

- **Murtha Cullina, LLP – Macroinvertebrate and Stream Habitat Evaluation, Danbury, Connecticut.** Mr. Nielsen was responsible for designing and implementing a biomonitoring program that was prompted in response to claims by the State of Connecticut that activities at an industrial site may have resulted in an impact to the Still River as it flowed through the site. In order to respond to these concerns Mr. Nielsen conducted an investigation of benthic macroinvertebrates, water quality and surrounding stream habitat in several reaches of the Still River bracketing the discharges associated with the site. Although storm water runoff was observed to alter turbidity and temperature, the similarity of the various macroinvertebrate population statistics calculated indicated that the observed influence of the site's runoff was not of a magnitude that was translating into an impact on the macroinvertebrate community. Recommendations were made as to how the storm water structures at the site might be modified to improve retention of sediment and further cool storm water runoff prior to being discharged to the river.

- **Town of Charlton, MA - Little Nugget Lake Diagnostic/Feasibility Assessment, Charlton**, **Massachusetts.** Mr. Nielsen designed and coordinated a diagnostic and feasibility study of Little Nugget Lake and its watershed in order to determine why aquatic vegetation had recently expanded in the pond to nuisance levels and to recommend appropriate management actions. Management for the pond included a limited herbicide treatment of selected weed beds and education of watershed residents through the design and distribution of an educational brochure.

- **Aquarion Water Company – Biological Survey in Response to Fish Kill, Easton, Connecticut.** ESS responded quickly to design and conduct a biological (fish and macroinvertebrates) assessment of numerous sites upstream and downstream of a reported chlorine spill downstream of a water supply reservoir managed by Aquarion Water Company. Work was initiated immediately following reports of a fish kill in order to characterize the true nature of impacts to Mill River and to develop an appropriate remedial response. Although work on this project is ongoing, initial results seem to indicate that the effects of the spill on the macroinvertebrate community was minimal and that a natural recovery of the stream would be expected within a very short period of time. ESS recommended that baseline macroinvertebrate data be collected for other key streams within the watershed so that any future problems within the water supplier's watershed could be easily evaluated.

- **Aquarion Water Company –Fish and Fish Habitat Survey, Kent, Connecticut.** ESS responded to design and conduct a biological (fish and macroinvertebrates) assessment of sites upstream and downstream of a release of sediment from an impoundment in the water supply drainage system managed by Aquarion Water Company. The sediment was released as a result of construction activities associated with a dam removal project and the sediment was believed to have impacted one of the few native trout spawning habitats in Connecticut. Mr. Nielsen characterizes the true nature of impacts and developed an appropriate remedial response. The scope of work was coordinated directly with CTDEP fishery staff.

- **Rhode Island Department of Environmental Management – Statewide Biomonitoring of Rhode Island's Wadeable Streams, Rhode Island.** Mr. Nielsen is currently responsible for managing and conducting a long-term biomonitoring program for wadeable streams of Rhode Island. The purpose of the program is to provide the Rhode Island Department of Environmental Management (RIDEM) with benthic macroinvertebrate and stream habitat data from selected streams within the state's two main eco-regions. The biological data collected is being used to fulfill the state's 305(b) reporting requirements and to provide a greater understanding of the relationship between the macroinvertebrate community and stream habitat. ESS collected and analyzed macroinvertebrate data according to the US EPA's Rapid Bioassessment Protocol, which allows for predictions and or inferences to be made on aquatic ecosystem quality from a relatively "rapid" assessment of the prevailing macroinvertebrate community composition. A total of up to 50 stream segments are assessed each year during the contract period. Once samples are collected from the field, Mr. Nielsen and other ESS staff process the samples and identify the macroinvertebrates to the lowest practical taxonomic level, typically Genus, and perform a comprehensive statistical analysis of the results. Yearly data reports are being provided to RIDEM during the contract period. Mr. Nielsen also provided a multi-year data trend analysis along with recommendations for future monitoring and stream restoration as part of the comprehensive final report. This contract began in 2002 and has been renewed for the period from 2006-2013.

- **Town of Littleton – Dredging of Mill Pond, Littleton, Massachusetts.** Mr. Nielsen is overseeing the civil engineering group at ESS that is providing engineering services for dredging approximately 200,000 cubic yards of nutrient rich soft sediments from four interconnected basins that comprise Mill Pond. The dredging project is being conducted to restore pond depth and to control excessive aquatic plant growth thereby enhancing the recreational and aesthetic value of the pond. ESS is preparing a complete construction bid package for the pond restoration project. The work entails establishing the dredging limits, evaluating acceptable dredge methods, evaluate sediment dewatering requirements, siting of a public boat launch, site access/egress, construction sequencing, and preparation of construction bid documents. An integral part of the project is the construction of a five-acre nutrient/sediment detention system proposed at the outfall of the pond's largest tributary. The constructed wetland system is being designed to trap suspended sediments and remove nutrients through biological uptake prior to reaching the pond.

- **Burncoat Pond Watershed District - Burncoat Pond, Towns of Leicester and Spencer, Massachusetts.** Designed and coordinated a diagnostic and feasibility study of the Burncoat Pond and its watershed in order to determine why aquatic vegetation had recently expanded in the pond to nuisance levels and to recommend appropriate management actions. Recommend management for the pond included the implementation of a controlled winter drawdown of the pond and education of watershed residents.

- **Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection – Westport River Watershed.** Work for the Westport River focused on addressing Non-Point Source (NPS) pollutant loading, particularly fecal coliform and *E. coli* bacteria loading from agricultural runoff, road runoff, and other potential sources within the watershed. Mr. Nielsen worked to assess loading within the watershed and to develop specific Best Management Practices (BMPs) to address identified sources. BMPs are included recommendations for behavioral modification through education as well as engineering design for structural solutions such as infiltration basins, vegetated swales, or detention facilities. Mr. Nielsen worked closely with the Buzzards Bay Watershed Team and the Westport River Watershed Alliance (WRWA) to assess key storm drain discharges and tributaries within the watershed with the goal of confirming specific sources of bacteria loading. The project also relied on existing data and efforts by the Team and the WRWA so that cost savings could be achieved. The project received a 319 NPS Grant from MassDEP and the major BMPs have been implemented successfully.

- **RIDEM, EPA and Tetra Tech, Inc. - Mashapaug Pond TMDL, Providence, Rhode Island**. Mashapaug Pond has been identified as impaired by excess nutrients and low levels of dissolved oxygen. The Mashapaug Pond watershed is densely developed with a mix of residential, commercial and industrial land uses. The EPA recently agreed to provide federal funding to support the development of a nutrient TMDL for Mashapaug Pond that is to serve as a pilot project for the rest of the region. Mr. Nielsen was responsible for overseeing the design of the study which included the preparation of a Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) and the implementation of the water quality, aquatic plant, groundwater quality and quantity, and fish tissue sampling programs. The goal of this project was to collect water quality data sufficient for developing a TMDL for the pond. The nutrient TMDL was prepared for RIDEM and subsequently approved by US EPA Region 1. This work also supported the preparation of a bacterial TMDL for the waterbody.

- **Lake Wickaboag Preservation Association – Lake Wickaboag, W. Brookfield, Massachusetts.** Designed and implemented an evaluation of the quantity and quality of accumulated sediments within this large recreational waterbody. The lake has a long history

of algal problems, which have been regularly controlled through copper sulfate treatment rather than by assessing the source of the nutrients that are causing the algal blooms. Concern was also raised that the copper may be accumulating to toxic levels in the sediments of the lake. Consequently, sediment quality was evaluated to determine its potential to influence in-lake water quality and to assess its potential to adversely affect the aquatic biota.

- **Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection - Narragansett/Mount Hope Bay and Ten Mile River Watersheds NPS Assessment, Massachusetts & Rhode Island.** Coordinated and performed watershed level water quality assessment to identify significant sources of non-point source (NPS) pollution, prioritize these sources, and design a management plan to protect and improve water quality in the Narragansett/Mount Hope Bay and Ten Mile River Watersheds. Prepared and developed MassDEP approved QAPP. Applied P8 modeling program to the study watersheds, thus enabling the prediction of future pollutant loading within the watersheds based on projected population growth estimates. Results from the P8 model will aid in the identification of specific regions most suitable for the implementation of best management practices.

- **Town of Sandwich - Shawme Ponds Septic Leachate Study, Sandwich, Massachusetts.** Responsible for designing and implementing a groundwater sampling program for Upper and Lower Shawme Pond, waterbodies which were suspected to be influenced by infiltration of septic leachate from adjacent shoreline homes. Groundwater seepage quantity and quality was assessed through the use seepage meters and littoral interstitial porewater (LIP) samplers. Data analysis revealed that nutrient loading via groundwater is a significant annual source of nutrient to the ponds and therefore, management recommendations emphasized increased septic system maintenance, innovative septic system technologies and continued monitoring of in-pond conditions.

- **Town of Stoughton, Massachusetts. Diagnostic/Feasibility Study for Ames Long Pond, Stoughton, Massachusetts.** Responsible for designing and conducting a comprehensive diagnostic/feasibility assessment of Ames Long Pond and its watershed. The evaluation included an assessment of in-pond water and sediment quality, storm water runoff, groundwater quantity and quality, and a vegetation survey of pond. Management recommendations focused on reducing the growth of nuisance aquatic plants and decreasing the nutrient loading to the pond through in-pond and watershed level management actions.

- **Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection – Non-point Source Water Quality Modeling, Chicopee Watershed, Massachusetts.** Developed and implemented a program for analyzing Non-point Source (NPS) pollutant loads to the Quaboag River watershed, a sub-watershed of the Chicopee River watershed. The program relied on GIS land use data, P8 computer modeling, and in-field water quality testing to evaluate over 30 sub-watersheds with respect to average annual nitrogen and phosphorus loads. All sampling was conducted in accordance with a project specific Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP). Information generated from the models was used to predict future pollutant loading within the Quaboag River watershed that could result based on currently projected population growth estimates. The information generated was used to effectively prioritize and target management actions throughout the watershed to improve water quality.

- **Town of Wrentham – Multi-Lake Diagnostic/Feasibility Assessment, Wrentham, Massachusetts.** Responsible for designing and conducting an assessment of the physical, chemical and biological characteristics of Lake Pearl, Lake Archer and Mirror Lake in

Wrentham, Massachusetts in order to determine the cause of lake eutrophication. A key concern was the potential for the groundwater entering these lakes to be contaminated by septic systems within their watersheds. The investigation focused on answering this question through the use of seepage meters (to measure groundwater quantity) and littoral interstitial porewater sampling (to measure groundwater quality). Results from this study were used to evaluate the potential benefits of installing sewer lines through portions of the watershed.

- **Town of Wayland – Biological Assessment of Heard and Mill Ponds, Wayland Massachusetts.** Designed and implemented a diagnostic/feasibility assessment of Heard and Mill Ponds in Wayland, Massachusetts for the purpose of determining effective treatment methods for the control of nuisance aquatic weed growth, and in particular the exotic species water chestnut (*Trappa natans*). Methods of treatment will rely on mechanical harvesting within key areas of the ponds to ensure that the natural plant community will not be disrupted and can continue to provide valuable habitat to fish and wildlife.

- **Lake Monomonac Association, Drawdown Feasibility Assessment, Winchendon Springs, Massachusetts and Rindge, New Hampshire.** Conducted a feasibility assessment of Lake Monomonac to ascertain the potential effectiveness of lake drawdown as a method for controlling the nuisance aquatic weed variable leaf milfoil (*Myriophyllum heterophyllum*). Based on the potential impacts of drawdown on the surrounding wetlands and the relatively small area of actual plant infestation, drawdown was not recommended as an appropriate control method at the time.

- **Town of Ayer – Diagnostic Feasibility Assessment of Spectacle Pond, Ayer and Littleton, Massachusetts.** Designed and Implemented a diagnostic/feasibility assessment of Spectacle Pond in Littleton, Massachusetts for the purpose of determining effective treatment methods for the control of nuisance aquatic weed growth, and in particular the exotic species fanwort (*Cabomba caroliniana*). Two possible methods of treatment were recommended. One feasible method was chemical treatment of the pond with flouridone at a dose specific to the control of fanwort. This precision approach will ensure that the natural plant community will not be disrupted and will continue to provide valuable habitat to fish and wildlife. As second, non-chemical alternative that was recommended was to control nuisance plant beds through the use of hydro-raking equipment in selected areas.

- **Norton Company – Pre-Dredging Evaluation of Two Industrial Ponds, Worcester, Massachusetts.** Designed and implemented an evaluation of the quantity and quality of accumulated sediments within two industrial ponds located on Norton Company property. Sediment quality was satisfactory for upland disposal. Recommendations made specified the dredging methodology to be used, permitting needs, and overall project costs.

- **American Ref-Fuel – Wankinco River Monitoring Program, Carver, Massachusetts.** Designed and implemented a sampling program to assess impacts to the Wankinco River from an adjacent landfill. Sampling program focused on both longitudinal and latitudinal differences in water quality and sediment quality within the river channel. Program was reviewed and accepted by the MassDEP. Implementation is ongoing.

- **Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection – Aquatic Habitat Evaluation, French and Quinebaug Watersheds, Massachusetts.** Developed and implemented a watershed-wide aquatic habitat assessment program to identify potential problems within the watersheds and to serve as baseline data for future monitoring efforts. Aquatic habitat monitoring was conducted in a manner consistent with MassDEP's Method

004 Aquatic Habitat Assessment Protocol at 50 sites within the two watersheds. Aquatic invertebrates and water quality data were collected and assessed at 10 key sites. All sampling was conducted in accordance with a project specific Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP). All information was incorporated into a GIS database and provided to MassDEP as an interactive CD-ROM for use by the French and Quinebaug Watershed Team.

- **Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection – Sediment and Water Quality Assessment, Deerfield Watershed, Massachusetts.** Developed and implemented a program for assessing sediment quality behind six impoundments located within the Deerfield Watershed in order to make recommendations regarding potential effects on aquatic biota or human health. In addition, an assessment of fecal coliform contamination was conducted throughout the watershed at more than 20 sites during multiple dry weather and wet weather conditions. All sampling was conducted in accordance with a project specific Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP). The water quality data collected, in conjunction with GIS land use data and in-field reconnaissance, was used to identify potential pollutant sources and make recommendations for future management actions.

- **Town of Dartmouth – Nuisance Aquatic Vegetation Management Plan – Lake Noquochoke, Dartmouth, Massachusetts.** Conducted an assessment of the physical, chemical, and biological conditions within each of the five basins of Lake Noqochoke and the associated watershed for the purposes of recommending measures for controlling excessive aquatic plant growth. Recommendations for plant control were tailored specifically to meet the needs and goals for each of the lake's five basins. Recommendations included herbicides, hydro-raking, and dredging, as well as measures for improving factors within the watershed which have been affecting conditions within the lake.

- **Quacumquasit Lake Association – Eurasian Milfoil Transport Study, Brookfield Massachusetts.** Designed an on-going study to document the quantity of Eurasian Milfoil being transported into Quacumquasit Lake from an adjacent waterbody during flow reversals within an inter-basin connector resulting from large rain events. This innovative management technique is designed to minimize the spread of Eurasian Milfoil, a highly invasive exotic weed. Directly responsible for training Lake Association volunteers to implement the required field work associated with this project. Data collected will be used to build a case for closing the existing flow barrier between the two lakes during times of summer flow reversals.

- **Town of Hopkinton - Storm Water Management Plan, Hopkinton, Massachusetts.** Assessed conditions within and downgradient of a relatively new area of property development within the town of Hopkinton. Storm water runoff from the area was reported to carry an excessive sediment load, and evidence at the site showed erosional damage associated with many storm water structures at the site. As part of this project, the recommended solutions were incorporated into the Town of Hopkinton by-laws.

- **Town of Wellesley - Multi-Year Limnological Monitoring of Morses Pond, Wellesley, Massachusetts.** Project manager for the multi-year monitoring of in-lake conditions at Morses Pond, a 103-acre lake within a highly urbanized setting. Investigations to date have revealed infestation of the pond by Water Chestnut (*Trapa natans*), an exotic plant that can grow to nuisance levels. Additionally, algal blooms within the pond have become a concern. On-going monitoring and management recommendations are required to ensure proper protection of the Town's public beach.

- **White Lily Pond Association – Aquatic Plant Community and Water Quality Assessment of White Lily Pond, Otis, Massachusetts.** Performed a multi-year evaluation of in-lake conditions at White Lily Pond for the purpose of providing management recommendations. The project was undertaken in order to assess the severity of the pond's aquatic vegetation problem and to provide baseline physical, chemical, and biological conditions of the pond.

- **Quaboag and Quacumquasit Lake Association – Summary Report and Grant Application Assistance, Sturbridge, Massachusetts.** Responsible for the synthesis of several decades worth of reports and data with the goal of gaining a better understanding of the chemical and biological changes that have occurred in two lakes during the previous 25 years. The primary goal of the study was to better understand how past management actions have altered the quality of each lake, and most importantly to provide a foundation for future management decisions and for securing potential funding for management actions.

- **City of New Haven – Impact Assessment of a Proposed Water Diversion from the Mill River, New Haven, Connecticut.** Provided third party review of a report entitled "Lake Whitney Water Treatment Plant Environmental Evaluation", dated January 1999. This report was prepared by an environmental study team contracted to the South Central Connecticut Regional Water Authority to evaluate potential impacts and propose mitigation associated with the withdrawal of up to 15 million gallons per day of water from Lake Whitney. The area of evaluation included the Mill River system below Eli Whitney Dam, much of which flows through East Rock Park, a significant resource located in an urbanized area of New Haven. The third party evaluation was prompted in response to concern by the City of New Haven and members of the community over decreased flows and reduced water quality in Mill River below the Eli Whitney Dam.

- **Town of Littleton – Fish Sampling and Tissue Analysis for PCB's, Littleton, Massachusetts.** Responsible for performing an assessment to determine the potential risk to human health posed by PCB's reported from Mill Pond. The fish population was sampled from the pond and tissue samples from both large game fish (bass and pickerel) and large bottom feeding fish (sucker and bullhead) were analyzed for PCB's. Although one fish had accumulated PCB's in its tissue, the levels detected were well below the human health benchmark. Dredging of the pond sediments to remove the contaminated sediments and reduce aquatic plant growth is part of the long-term pond restoration program.

- **Bethlehem Steel, U.S. Steel, and Butler Manufacturing - Roof Runoff Testing, Northeastern Massachusetts.** Storm water runoff from zinc-aluminum alloy roofs was collected from seven buildings of differing ages during a single storm event. First-flush storm water was sampled using inexpensive, automated sampling devices that were custom designed for this project. Testing revealed that zinc contamination of the storm water decreases rapidly over the course of a storm event and also decreases substantially with increased age of the roof material.

- **Down Island Golf Club, LLC - Lagoon Pond and Sengekontacket Pond Nutrient Loading Impact Assessment, Oak Bluffs, Massachusetts.** Responsible for providing both surface water and groundwater impact assessments as part of the comprehensive environmental consulting and engineering services that ESS provided for a private 18-hole golf course development project. Assessments included in-pond sampling as well as controlled on-site turf plot studies. Data collected as part of these investigations was used to develop a balanced nitrogen loading budget for the entire project site. This approach was used to develop a program of short-term and long-term nitrogen loading off-sets from within

the watershed resulting in a net reduction in overall nitrogen loading within the each watershed as a result of the proposed program.

- **AES Enterprise – Aquatic Habitat Impact Assessment, New Britain and Southington, Connecticut.** Downstream resources associated with the New Britain Water Supply System were evaluated by Mr. Nielsen as part of a water diversion permit application for a proposed power generating plant in the Town of Southington, Connecticut. Mr. Nielsen designed studies to determine impacts associated with the withdrawal of four million gallons per day (gpd) of water for evaporative cooling and ultimately the discharge of over 100,000 gpd of cooling water back into the Quinnipiac River. Fish, aquatic invertebrates, water chemistry and habitat were assessed to determine means by which the water supply system could be operated to deliver the required volume of water while minimizing environmental impacts associated with the project.

- **Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection – Determination of Sources of Water Quality Impairment, Westfield Watershed, Massachusetts.** Designed and implemented a watershed-wide pollutant source identification program for the Westfield River Watershed. The main stem of the Westfield River is threatened by poor water quality; the sources of this pollution were determined through an extensive sampling program. The project included water quality sampling of both dry and wet weather conditions at over 40 stations, as well as habitat, aquatic invertebrate and periphyton analysis. Impaired sub-basins within the watershed were identified and solutions for identified pollutant sources were recommended. The report included an extensive database presented in GIS format for the purposes of illustrating patterns in water quality for each sampled parameter.

- **Goose Pond Maintenance District - Defined Baseline Conditions, Lee/Tyringham, Massachusetts**. Performed a study of the physical, chemical, and biological features of Goose Pond and its watershed for the Goose Pond Maintenance District. The project was undertaken to generate information that could provide a basis for management decisions regarding this relatively pristine waterbody.

- **Lake Boon Commission - Nutrient Study of Lake Boon, Hudson/Stow, Massachusetts**. Performed a study of the physical, chemical, and biological features of Lake Boon and its watershed for the Lake Boon Conservation Commission. The study was conducted in response to perceived increases in eutrophication and aquatic plant abundance within the lake. It was determined that high levels of nutrients were entering the lake from storm water and groundwater sources. Recommendations focused on improving storm water quality through implementation of BMPs and improving groundwater quality through increased septic system maintenance. Recommendations for nuisance plant control focused on a combination of chemical control and lake drawdown. Subsequently designed and implemented an evaluation of the potential ecological impacts that may occur as a result of the proposed drawdown. Impacts to reptiles, amphibians, aquatic invertebrates and non-target plant species were assessed.

- **Town of Groton - Pre-dredging Survey of Thompson Mill Pond, Groton, Massachusetts.** Conducted a study of Thompson Mill Pond's sediment quantity and quality in preparation for a dredging program. It was determined that the sediment was of a quality that could be properly disposed without undue risk of contaminating downstream resources or areas adjacent to the disposal area.

- **Town of Littleton - Watershed Management Plan for Mill Pond, Littleton, Massachusetts.** Conducted an assessment of the physical, chemical, and biological conditions within Mill Pond and its watershed for the purposes of recommending measures for controlling excessive aquatic plant growth. Recommendations focused on plant control through dredging and a reduction of the sediment and nutrient load from sources within the watershed. Currently, Mr. Nielsen is working with the Town and the US Army Corps of Engineers to permit and implement the recommendations made during this study which included dredging of >200,000 cubic yards of material, creating public access, and creating a wetland system at the major inlets to the pond to reduce pollutants associated with storm water flows.

- **Town of Westwood - Diagnostic/Feasibility Study for Perry Crouse Pond, Westwood, Massachusetts.** Performed a study of the physical, chemical, and biological features of Perry Crouse Pond to assess methods for reducing plant growth within the pond. Recommendations for the immediate future focused on physical removal of water lily root masses and chemical treatment of nuisance species. Dredging was the primary long-term solution for maintaining open water within the relatively shallow pond.

- **National Science Foundation - Investigation of the Effects of Artificial Shading on the Macroinvertebrate and Periphyton Communities, New Hampshire**. A study of stream shading on several tributaries in the Hubbard Brook Experimental Forest in New Hampshire was designed as part of a National Science Foundation grant. Macroinvertebrate communities were not significantly different between shaded and non-shaded stream segments. This unexpected result was due to low nutrient levels being the limiting factor controlling primary productivity rather than light levels. Information from this study was used as part of a broader study researching the effects of clear-cutting practices by the forest industry.

- **Major Property Developers - Invertebrate Community Assessment, Braintree and Wilmington, Massachusetts**. Examined several stream systems in Braintree and Wilmington, Massachusetts for two confidential developers to determine the relative permanence of several stream tributaries as defined under the Massachusetts Riverways Protection Act (MRPA). Both systems had invertebrate populations that would typically occur in streams defined as temporary and consequently suggested that these streams should not be subject to the 100-foot buffer zone as specified under the MRPA.

- **Conservation Commission - Baseline Survey, North Attleborough, Massachusetts**. Investigated a segment of the Ten Mile River between Whitings Pond and Fall Pond in North Attleborough, Massachusetts to document existing conditions. Duties included the collection of sediment cores from the river, habitat evaluation, and an assessment of the macroinvertebrate community. Information gathered was used to evaluate the feasibility of dredging selected portions of the river.

- **Massachusetts Highway Department - Environmental Oversight, South Hadley, Massachusetts**. Provided environmental oversight for the Massachusetts Highway Department during the demolition of the old Route 116 bridge in South Hadley, Massachusetts. The primary concern of this program was the Shortnose Sturgeon (*Acipenser brevirostrum*) spawning beds located approximately 200 yards downstream of the demolition area. Duties included the implementation of the QA/QC program, preparation of monthly reports and a final report describing all water quality monitoring data, and reporting any environmental concerns and corrective actions that were implemented as a result of this oversight.

- **Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection, Office of Watershed Management - Major Fishery Inventory, Massachusetts and Vermont**. Responsible for the fish collection portion of a carefully planned research investigation by the MassDEP/OWM on the development of numeric biocriteria for possible promulgation in its Surface Water Quality Standards. Sampling sub-ecoregions included 26 reference sites, 15 impaired sites, and eight quality control sites throughout Massachusetts and Vermont. Fish were collected using standard back-pack electrofishing procedures.

- **PG&E - Athens Generating Project, Athens, New York.** Coordinated an extensive investigation of the Hudson River in association with a proposed water intake and discharge pipeline extending from shore, through a tidal flat, and into the river channel. This effort involved biological, chemical, physical, and historical characterizations of an area that would be subject to dredging for the purpose of a pipeline installation. Investigated the invertebrate and aquatic plant communities associated with near shore habitats at the site in order to locate possible rare or endangered species and further characterize the level of impact. Coordinated the collection of core samples along the proposed pipeline path for the purpose of describing the physical and chemical characteristics of the sediment within the dredge path. Supervised a marine archaeology survey at the site including magnetic, sonar, and visual location of items of potential historical interest.

- **Town of Wellesley - Phosphorus Inactivation Pilot Study, Wellesley, Massachusetts**. Mr. Nielsen was responsible for implementing a pilot program for the inactivation of phosphorus in Bogle Brook, a tributary to Morses Pond, in Wellesley, Massachusetts. The program was designed to assess the capability for reducing peak loads believed to be largely responsible for observed algal blooms, low water clarity, and related water quality and use impairment in Morses Pond. Multiple storm events were treated with either aluminum or calcium compounds in response to rising flows. Treatments were determined to have been reasonably effective in relation to small storms, with aluminum sulfate being the most effective. Other responsibilities included all aspects of the permitting process and assisting with the design, construction and operation of the storm water treatment system.

- **City of Gardner - Diagnostic/Feasibility Study, Gardner, Massachusetts**. Managed the diagnostic/feasibility study of Parker Pond and its watershed in Gardner, Massachusetts. The study determined that increased levels of nutrients entering the pond during storm events must be decreased, diverted, or removed to improve water quality. Additionally, dredging of in-lake sediment was recommended to increase depth and control rooted macrophytes.

- **City of Peabody - Diagnostic/Feasibility Study, Peabody, Massachusetts**. Supervised and performed a diagnostic/feasibility study for Crystal Lake and Elginwood Pond in the City of Peabody, Massachusetts. Sediment accumulations throughout the system were negatively impacting most forms of recreation. Dredging coupled with in-stream sediment removal systems were recommended.

- **Massachusetts Department of Environmental Management - Diagnostic/Feasibility Study, Boston, Massachusetts**. Supervised a diagnostic/feasibility study of Chandler Pond in Boston, Massachusetts. Evaluation of the hydrologic budget and nutrient loading to the system revealed significant sediment and phosphorus loading during storm events. Management recommendations included plans to

divert or reduce the quantity of first-flush storm water entering the pond and subsequent dredging of the sediment accumulations currently within the pond.

- **Woodridge Lake Property Owners Association - Diagnostic/Feasibility Study, Goshen, Connecticut**. Performed a diagnostic/feasibility study of Woodridge Lake and its watershed in Goshen, Connecticut to evaluate existing conditions to provide a basis for management decisions. Management recommendations included a harvesting program taylored to the specific growth and reproduction cycles of the plant species creating nuisance conditions within the lake.

- **Towns of Pembroke and Duxbury - Diagnostic/Feasibility Study, Pembroke and Duxbury, Massachusetts**. Supervised a diagnostic/feasibility study of Lower Chandler Mill Pond that was prompted by concerns over plant nuisances and perceived loss of recreational utility. Information gathered was used to provide input on appropriate management of the pond and as a basis for guiding future management decisions. Management recommendations included plans to perform a lake drawdown and/or combine the drawdown with an herbicide application for maximum effectiveness.

- **Massachusetts Highway Department - Ecological Monitoring Investigation, Taunton, Massachusetts.** Examined five stream systems along the Route 44 corridor near Taunton, Massachusetts to document existing conditions in order to assess potential environmental impacts associated with a proposed highway expansion. This investigation included an evaluation of water chemistry, physical habitat, fish community composition, algal community composition, and macroinvertebrate community composition.

- **National Parks Service - Baseline Survey, Missouri**. Investigated baseline characteristics of Big Spring, the second largest spring system in the United States, for the Ozark National Scenic Riverways branch of the National Parks Service. Work focused on differences in substrate use by macroinvertebrates, temporal changes in the aquatic plant bed, and storm water discharge monitoring. Habitat throughout the system was mapped via GPS and the HABSIM protocol. The study was prompted by proposed lead mining within Big Spring's recharge area.

- **Bigelow Nursery - Water Quality Assessment, Massachusetts**. Provided bacterial source detection and remedial recommendations for a plant nursery holding pond. The study was prompted as a result of a reportedly high level of effluent contamination to the Wachusett Reservoir, an Outstanding Resource Water, in Massachusetts. Results of the investigation strongly suggested that the effluent was being contaminated by animal rather than human sources.

- **Anchorage International Airport (ANC) - Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan, Anchorage, Alaska**. Responsible for developing an airport-wide Tenant Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) that was to be implemented by tenants operating under several different SIC codes. The SWPPP custom-tailored best management practices for each of the 80 tenants at the airport. The SWPPP was easy to understand and implement while maintaining its function of providing guidance for effective storm water protection efforts.

- **Federal Express - Site Investigations, States of Colorado, Connecticut, Florida, Georgia, Massachusetts, Montana, New Mexico, Texas, Wyoming, and Tennessee**. Managed and implemented and inspection program for over 90 package distribution facilities, owned or operated by Federal Express, requiring coverage under the National Pollution

Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) regulations for industrial storm water management. Prepared Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans (SWPPP) and recommendations for bringing each facility into compliance under NPDES guidelines. Facilities were located in the states of Colorado, Connecticut, Florida, Georgia, Massachusetts, Montana, New Mexico, Tennessee, Texas, and Wyoming.

- **Massachusetts Highway Department - Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan.** Project manager responsible for the development and implementation of a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan as specified under the NPDES program, for a Massachusetts Highway Department Salt Depot and Maintenance Facility. Prepared recommendations for bringing the facility into compliance under NPDES guidelines and to the satisfaction of the local Conservation Commission.

- **Auto Salvage Yard Operators - Site Investigations, Massachusetts**. Project manager responsible for the development and implementation of Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans and storm water monitoring programs, as specified under the NPDES program, for several Massachusetts auto salvage yards. Prepared recommendations for bringing each facility into compliance under NPDES guidelines.

- **Carter and Burgess - Watershed Modeling, Dallas, Texas**. Provided technical support for a diagnostic/feasibility study of White Rock Lake in Dallas, Texas. Watershed analysis and hydrologic and nutrient budget modeling was performed on a large, multi-year database. Information provided was used to facilitate management decisions with the purpose of advancing a large-scale dredging restoration program for the lake.

- **Portland Water District - Periphyton Colonization Study, Portland, Maine**. Assisted in the design and implementation of an experimental investigation to detect changes in periphyton quantity and quality among three distinct shoreline segments in Sebago Lake, the primary water supply for Portland, Maine. The intent of the study was to use periphyton as a reflection of water quality over an extended period of time to evaluate conditions along gradients of shoreline development and water depth. It was demonstrated that it was possible to detect nearshore impacts in a system that exhibited no discernible degradation in offshore water quality. Nearshore periphyton monitoring was recommended as a viable early warning method for detecting future offshore impact.

- **Cambridge Water District - Watershed Monitoring Plan, Cambridge, Massachusetts**. Assisted in developing and implementing a monitoring plan to gather the data necessary to evaluate watershed contributions to the Cambridge water supply under wet weather conditions. Information gathered was used to maintain the best possible water quality in the reservoirs of the District. Over 25 monitoring stations were established and equipped with passive first-flush sampling devices designed for each station.

- **Aquatic Control Technologies - Lake Dye Study, East Brookfield, Massachusetts.** Supervised and performed a rhodamine dye study at North Pond in East Brookfield, Massachusetts to describe patterns of water movement within the 450-acre lake. The movement of the dye plume was tracked with a boat and flourometer over a three-day period. Information gathered during the study was used to make recommendations on the feasibility of various herbicidal treatment techniques.

RECENT PROJECTS - DESCRIPTIONS PENDING

- **Town of West Brookfield, Massachusetts – Tributary and Groundwater Assessment for Wickaboag Pond, West Brookfield, Massachusetts.**

- **Wickaboag Pond Association – Diagnostic/Feasibility Assessment of Wickaboag Pond, West Brookfield, Massachusetts.**

- **Town of West Brookfield, Massachusetts – Sediment Sampling and Pre-Dredging Feasibility Assessment for Wickaboag Pond, West Brookfield, Massachusetts**

- **New England Interstate Water Pollution Control Commission (NEIWPCC) – Mashapaug Pond Storm Water Evaluation, Providence, Rhode Island.**

- **Indian Lake Association – Aquatic Plant Replacement Pilot Study, Indian Lake, Worcester, Massachusetts.**

- **Town of Chelmsford – Pre-Dredging Feasibility Assessment of Crooked Spring Pond, Chelmsford, Massachusetts.**

- **Merrimack River Watershed Council – Wellhead Protection Planning and Pollutant Source Investigation, Chelmsford, Massachusetts.**

- **Town of Lee, Massachusetts – Diagnostic/Feasibility Assessment of Laurel Lake, Lee, Massachusetts.**

- **Town of Walpole, MA – Diagnostic/Feasibility Assessment and Design of a Educational Boardwalk Access for Cobb's Pond, Walpole, Massachusetts.**

- **Aquarion Water Company – Biological and Stream Habitat Surveys Supporting Dam Repair, Redding and Seymour, CT**

- **PureGen One, LLC. – Development of Offshore and Nearshore Biological and Sediment Sampling Program for Carbon Sequestration Project in Coastal New York and New Jersey.**

PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATIONS AND AFFILIATIONS

- North American Lake Management Society – Certified Lake Manager (CLM)
- New England Chapter – North American Lake Management Society
- North American Benthological Society
- Northeast Aquatic Plant Management Society
- NAUI Open Water SCUBA Diver Certification
- American Heart Association – CPR and First Aid

PUBLICATIONS

- Fuller, R.L., B.P. Kennedy and C. Nielsen. 2004. Macroinvertebrate responses to algal and bacterial manipulations in streams. Hydrobiologia 523:113-126.

- Nielsen, C. D. and D. L. Galat. 1996. Substrate association by macroinvertebrates in a large, cold-water springbranch. University of Missouri- Columbia.

- Schubert, A. L. S., C. D. Nielsen, and D.B. Noltie. 1993. Habitat use and gas bubble disease in southern cavefish (*Typhlichthys subterraneus*). International Journal of Speleology 22(1-4): 131-143.

PRESENTATIONS

- The Benefits of Bio-monitoring for Watershed Assessment. Charles River Watershed Association's Annual Brown-bag Presentation Series. June 19th, 2007.

- Lake Management and the 319 Grant: How to Make Your Grant Application Rise Above the Rest. January 27th, 2007. Annual Meeting of the Massachusetts Coalition of Lakes and Ponds.

- DNA Ribotyping as a Tool for Bacterial Source Tracking: A Narraganset Bay Watershed Case Study. April 2003. New England Association of Environmental Biologists Annual Conference.

- How to Develop and Implement a Lake and Watershed Management Program. December 2002. Town of Walpole Lakes and Ponds Committee.

- The Quaboag River watershed non-point source pollution assessment, a modeling approach. April 2001. New England Association of Environmental Biologists Annual Conference.

- Water Quality and Sediment Quality within the Deerfield River Watershed. March 2001. 2nd Annual Deerfield River Watershed Conference.

- Innovative watershed study design – Techniques for locating sources of non-point source pollution. April 2000. Environmental Protection Agency – Region 1.

- An investigation of the sources of non-point source pollution affecting water quality within the lower Westfield River watershed. March 2000. 6th Annual Westfield River Symposium.

- Impaired Waters. April 1999. 5th Annual Westfield River Symposium.

- Differences in substrate use by macroinvertebrates of a large, cold-water springbranch. February 1993. 42nd Annual Meeting of the North American Benthological Society.

- Seasonal variation in macroinvertebrate and fish assemblages in a thermally constant aquatic system. 1993. George Wright Society (National Park Service).

- The aquatic plant and fish communities of Big Spring. 1992. Ozark National Scenic Riverways (National Park Service).

Jeffrey G. Hershberger, PG
Senior Project Manager/Senior Hydrogeologist

EXPERIENCE

ESS Group, Inc. – March 1998 to Present
Years of Prior Related Experience – 9

EDUCATION

MS, Geology, University of Massachusetts, 1992
BS, Geology, Juniata College, 1985

SUMMARY OF PROJECT EXPERIENCE

Mr. Hershberger's professional experience includes over 20 years of environmental consulting focusing on the assessment of impacts to soil and groundwater resources, hydrogeologic investigations and water supply feasibility evaluations, permitting and development. His experience emphasizes evaluation and quantification of hydrogeologic processes as related to groundwater flow and contaminant transport, aquifer remediation, aquifer yield, capture zone modeling for remedial design and wellhead protection, analysis of the fate and transport of contaminants in the subsurface, and development of conceptual site models of hydrogeology and contaminant distribution. Mr. Hershberger has significant experience at CERCLA National Priority List (NPL) sites as the technical lead or project manager for the RI/FS, Pre-Design and Remedial Action Implementation work phases at sites throughout New England. Project management experience also includes site investigations and feasibility evaluations under various state regulations, complex field investigation and sampling programs and water supply development and groundwater resource assessments. Mr. Hershberger's representative water supply and hydrogeologic investigation project experience includes:

- **Winchester Country Club – Lake Sediment Assessment in Support of WPA Permitting, Winchester, Massachusetts.** Mr. Hershberger was the Task Manager and Hydrogeologist for an evaluation of sediment quality in the Upper Mystic Lake with regard to its potential impact on the quality of groundwater withdrawn from a proposed irrigation well located adjacent to the lake. Mr. Hershberger assisted in the design of the field sampling program, performed analytical modeling of the projected capture zone of the proposed pumping well and coordinated a contaminant fate and transport and risk evaluation of the potential for groundwater withdrawn through sediments of Upper Mystic Lake to mobilize metals contained in the sediments from upstream industrial properties and state- and federally-listed disposal sites. All of the predicted groundwater concentrations were found to be less than the applicable MassDEP standards and other applicable risk thresholds. The predictions have been confirmed by the results of ongoing groundwater sampling from the existing supply well.

- **Town of Sharon – Hydrogeologic Evaluation of Potential Municipal Water Supply Sites, Sharon, Massachusetts.** Mr. Hershberger serves as the Project Manager and Hydrogeologist for the ongoing evaluation of potential water supply sites within the Town of Sharon, Massachusetts. The initial phase of the project consisted of the desktop evaluation of five potential well sites using the Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection (MassDEP) Site Screening Criteria. Based on the results of the initial phase and discussions with the Superintendent of Public Works and various Town boards, four locations were proposed for further evaluation. The second phase, including test drilling and aquifer testing to develop comparable hydraulic data for each site, is currently underway. As the project

has progressed, field investigations have been performed to assess additional potential water supply sites. To support local decisions, Mr. Hershberger also developed and presented a matrix providing a summary of the information collected for each potential site and ranking the sites relative to each other to support decision-making by the Town representatives. Based on the findings, the town has decided to move forward with state and local permitting of a new groundwater source.

- **Club Motorsports, Inc – Potable Water Supply Investigation and Permitting, Valley Motorsports Park, Tamworth, New Hampshire.** Project Manger for the development of the potable water supply source(s) for proposed road course on 230-acres. Responsible for obtaining the necessary permit approvals from the NHDES and design and implementation of technical and field assessments. Mr. Hershberger also prepared for and represented project information at public meetings and hearings before the Tamworth Conservation Commission and Planning Board.

- **MADEP SARSS Program - New Source Approval of a Replacement Municipal Water Supply Source, Holbrook, Massachusetts.** Mr. Hershberger served as the Project Manager/Field Manager for New Source Approval. The reactivation of the Donna Road aquifer under Operable Unit 4 of the Record of Decision for the Baird and McGuire Superfund site is anticipated to replace the 0.31 million gallons per day of municipal water lost due to the contamination of the South Street Wellfield. Field activities included: extensive surveying of surrounding land uses; installation of numerous exploration, observation, and monitoring wells; geophysical and bedrock fracture trace and fracture fabric analyses; installation of pilot production well(s); discharge water and groundwater sampling; and performance of a long-term aquifer pumping test. Project work also included temporary road design; preparation of draft bylaws and wellhead protection district documents; delineation of the zone of contribution (Zone II) of the proposed supply well; and preparation of documents to satisfy Massachusetts Division of Water Supply guidelines and regulations. Division of Water Supply approval of the source and the Zone II delineation was received in May 1994.

- **Town of Littleton – Zone II Delineation, Littleton, Massachusetts.** Mr. Hershberger served as the Task Manager and hydrogeologist for the delineation of the Zone II area for the Spectacle Pond municipal supply well. The Zone II delineation was approved by the MassDEP.

- **Confidential Client - Extensive Overburden and Bedrock Aquifer Exploration to Provide Process Water for the Proposed AG-Energy Cogeneration Facility.** Mr. Hershberger served as the Task Manager and field geologist. A hydrogeologic and geotechnical investigation was also performed for a proposed surface water intake structure in the St. Lawrence River as an alternative water supply for the cogeneration facility.

- **Private Residential Developer – Hydrogeologic Investigation to Support Major Groundwater Discharge Permit Application, Cotuit, Massachusetts.** Mr. Hershberger serves as the Project Manager and Senior Hydrogeologist for the performance of a hydrogeologic investigation of a property in Cotuit, Massachusetts. The investigation was being performed to support the application for a Major Groundwater Discharge Permit for a combined wastewater treatment facility to serve a proposed 124-unit residential development. Mr. Hershberger designed and directed the subsurface investigation of the property and the groundwater modeling of the hydraulic impact of the proposed groundwater discharge. Technical activities also included evaluation of nitrogen loading and development of a water quality monitoring program. Work included presentation of findings at Town of Hyannis Zoning Board of Appeals hearings.

- **Cat Island LLC - Environmental Impact Assessment and Hydrogeologic Investigation, Cat Island Beach Resort, Cat Island, The Bahamas.** Mr. Hershberger was directly responsible for the assessment of baseline and proposed groundwater conditions and associated mitigation measures in support of the preparation of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA), and Environmental Management Plan (EMP) for the proposed Cat Island Beach Resort. Mr. Hershberger also provided senior technical leadership during the completion of subsurface investigations on the property in support of groundwater quality investigations and design of intake wells for the proposed reverse osmosis water treatment facility.

PROFESSIONAL CERTIFICATIONS AND AFFILIATIONS

- Professional Geologist Registration, Pennsylvania (PG-002185-G; inactive)
- Professional Geologist Registration, New Hampshire (No. 276)
- National Groundwater Association - Association of Groundwater Scientists and Engineers
- American Water Works Association and New England Water Works Association
- OSHA Hazardous Materials for Hazardous Waste Site Workers (40-hour training in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.120[e]), 1989, and annual refresher training
- Rhode Island Water Resources Board, Water Allocation Program Advisory Committee, Out-of-Basin Transfer Committee Member, 2003-2004
- Town of Upton, Water and Wastewater Advisory Committee, member, 2003-2008
- Town of Upton, Enterprise Fund Committee, member, 2008-2009

PROFESSIONAL TRAINING

- NGWA, 1991, Analysis and Design of Aquifer Tests
- NGWA, 1994, Groundwater Flow and Mass Transport Modeling
- NGWA, 1996, Natural Attenuation for Remediation of Contaminated Sites
- U.S. EPA, 2000, Advances in Innovative Ground-Water Remediation Technologies
- NEWWA, 2000, Integrated Water Resource Management and Conservation
- LSP Association, 2002, Principles and Field Techniques for Characterizing Contaminant Migration in Fractured Rock
- NEWWA, 2003, Water Wars – Are There Peaceful Solutions?
- NEWMOA, 2004, What Regulators Want: The Conceptual Site Model Approach
- NGWA, 2005, Focus Conference on Eastern Regional Ground Water Issues
- NEWWA, 2006, Why Water Suppliers Should Care About Stormwater Management
- Fractured Rock Educational Services, 2007, Hydrogeology of Fractured Rock – Characterization, Monitoring, Assessment and Remediation
- NEWMOA, 2008, Remediation of Chlorinated Solvent Sites
- U.S. EPA/TIO, 2008, A Systematic Approach for Evaluation of Capture Zones at Pump and Treat Systems
- ITRC, 2009, In-Situ Bioremediation of Chlorinated Ethene – DNAPL Source Zones
- ESTCP (DOD), 2009, FAQs Regarding Management of Chlorinated Solvents in Soil and Groundwater

PUBLICATIONS AND PRESENTATIONS

- Hydrogeology and Water Resources of Shelburne and Colrain, Massachusetts, Masters Thesis, University of Massachusetts, 1992

- Finney, D.F., Hershberger, J.G., and Nangeroni, P.E., *Use of Angled Drilling Techniques to Characterize Fractured Crystalline Bedrock and Minimize Migration of Suspected Non-Aqueous Phase Liquids (NAPL)*, Proceedings - 2004 U.S. EPA/NGWA Fractured Rock Conference: State of the Science and Measuring Success in Remediation, September 13-15, 2004.

- "Maximizing Water Use Potential Through Cost Efficient Hydrogeologic Studies", 8th Annual Regional Turfgrass Conference & Show, Providence, Rhode Island, March 9, 2005.

Janet Carter Bernardo, PE
Senior Civil Engineer

EXPERIENCE

ESS Group, Inc. – July 1997 to Present
Years of Prior Related Experience – 8

EDUCATION

BS, Civil Engineering, University of Lowell, 1984
Numerous professional seminars and conferences

SUMMARY OF PROJECT EXPERIENCE

Ms. Bernardo is a registered Professional Civil Engineer (PE) with technical and management experience in civil site design. As a Project Engineer and Manager, Ms. Bernardo has managed and participated in numerous site designs and permitting projects, including industrial, office, retail, commercial, and residential properties. These projects include zoning analysis, building and parking layouts, traffic analysis, stormwater management, drainage and utility design, subsurface disposal system design, construction details, specifications and construction administration. She is also experienced in local and state permitting and has served as the reviewing consultant for various Massachusetts communities. Ms. Bernardo is currently a board member on the Needham Conservation Commission and the Needham Community Preservation Committee. Her representative project experience includes the following:

- **Covanta of SEMASS, L.P. – Rochester, MA.** Senior Civil Engineer responsible for preparation of an Application for Site Plan Approval for a renewable fuels demonstration project and an administration building at the SEMASS Resource Recovery Facility in Rochester, Massachusetts. Design included stormwater management in compliance with the MassDEP Stormwater Management Policy, grading, parking and access roadway configuration, and utility connections.

- **Stormwater Authority – West Brookfield, MA.** Senior Civil Engineer responsible for designing a stormwater management system in compliance with the MassDEP Stormwater Management Policy to improve the runoff characteristics of the Wickaboag Valley Road stormwater prior to it discharging to Lake Wickaboag. Assisted the West Brookfield Stormwater Authority with design options, construction drawings and cost estimate for the preferred stormwater management system.

- **Astoria Energy – Astoria, NY.** Civil Engineer responsible for preparation of the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) for a major electric generating facility located in Astoria, New York. The 23 acre facility is expanding from a 500 MW facility to a 1000 MW facility.

- **Pioneer Valley Energy Center – Westfield, MA.** Senior Project Manager and Civil Engineer responsible for providing civil/site engineering services related to the construction of a 400 MW combined-cycle power facility that will generate economical energy for the Town of Westfield and the surrounding communities. The project involves the application to the State Energy Facility Siting board as well as the preparation of an Environmental Impact Report, and application for numerous state and local permits. Responsibilities included site layout, grading, access roadway design, construction traffic analysis, interconnects, and stormwater management in compliance with the MassDEP Stormwater Management Policy for the 36-acre parcel.

Paul Finger Associates – Residence at Sudbury Commons, Sudbury, MA. Project Manager and Senior Engineer responsible for subsurface disposal system design, utility coordination, grading, and stormwater management for the redevelopment of a retail center to a 20-unit affordable housing complex.

- **Church of Latter-Day Saints – Meetinghouse, Cambridge, MA.** Senior Civil Engineer providing layout, drainage and utility connections for a proposed Stake to be located on a 24,000 square foot parcel. Responsibilities included meeting with the City Engineer and Department of Public Works as well as coordinating between the various utility companies, the owner, and the architect. Construction plans, details, and specifications provided to the architect for inclusion in the building documents.

- **Town of Andover – Stormwater Peer Review, Andover, MA.** Senior Civil Engineer providing ongoing peer review services to the Andover Planning Board and the Andover Conservation Commission. Responsibilities include evaluating the adequacy and appropriateness of the proposed stormwater management design in accordance with the local regulations, MassDEP Stormwater Management Guidelines, and sound engineering practice.

- **LKQ/Route 16 Auto Parts – Salvage Facility, Webster, MA.** Project Manager and Senior Engineer for the development of a stormwater management plan required per a MassDEP Consent Order in compliance with the MassDEP Stormwater Management Policy for an 18-acre auto salvage facility.

- **Aggregate Industries – Recycled Asphalt Plant, Chelmsford, MA.** Designed stormwater management plan in compliance with the MassDEP Stormwater Management Policy, the Chelmsford Conservation Commission, and the Environmental Protection Agency Multi-Sector NPDES permit.

- **W/S Development Associates LLC – Retail Shopping Center, Wareham, MA.** Professional Engineer of Record responsible for reviewing site layout, grading, drainage, and utility design for a 750,000 square foot retail and restaurant community style open air shopping center located at the interchange of Route 28 and Interstate 195.

- **Harold Simansky – Residence Condominiums, Brookline, MA.** Project manager providing the civil engineering services related to the relocation of a historic Victorian house located in Brookline, Massachusetts. Project included development of five residential condominiums and an underground garage connected to the existing Victorian house relocated on the same parcel.

- **Bentley College – Residence Halls, Waltham, MA.** Engineer of Record responsible for reviewing site layout, grading, drainage, and utility design for the development of two, three-story residence halls for the housing of 120 students.

- **Winchester Country Club – Maintenance Facility, Winchester, MA.** Senior Engineer responsible for the layout, utility connections, and stormwater management plan for the maintenance facility buildings and accessory areas.

- **W/S Development Associates LLC – Retail Shopping Center, Mansfield, MA.** Senior Civil Engineer responsible for reviewing site layout, grading, drainage, and utility design for a 395,000 square foot retail and restaurant community style open air shopping center located at the interchange of Route 140 and Interstate 495.

- **Interior Stone – Mixed Use Commercial/Industrial Facility, Waltham, MA.** Engineer of Record responsible for reviewing site layout, grading, drainage, and utility design for the redevelopment of a parcel of land within a flood plain for use as a Commercial/Industrial facility.

- **Metals Recycling LLC - Wetland and Upland Restoration, Johnston, RI.** Responsible for a four-acre wetland and upland restoration/creation project on the Woonasquatucket River. The project involved the restoration of a highly degraded site by contouring and planting existing retention basins and wetlands to create one large functional wetland/marsh. The grading of the adjacent uplands was completed to function as an upland meadow. Construction inspections and post construction monitoring were completed in accordance with the RIDEM Consent Order.

- **R.M.D., Inc. – Supermarket Complex, Chelmsford, MA.** Evaluated a proposed stormwater management design which included an infiltration system beneath a proposed parking lot with an overflow system designed to discharge to River Meadow Brook. Numerous public hearings were attended to discuss findings and to verify the final approved design was in compliance with the local and state regulations.

- **TVGC, Inc. – The Down Island Golf Club, Oak Bluffs, Martha's Vineyard, MA.** Provided civil/site-engineering services related to a Rees Jones designed private 18-hole championship golf course development project located on a 119-acre tract of land on Martha's Vineyard. The design included driveway access and parking design, traffic analysis, drainage analysis, subsurface disposal system design, and site grading. Coordination between the golf course architect, building architect, and landscape architect were part of the engineering duties associated with the filing of the MEPA ENF and DEIR. Directly involved with the preparation of the traffic and wastewater sections of the DEIR.

- **Ramapo Energy Limited Partnership – Power Plant, Ramapo, NY.** Senior Civil Engineer responsible for providing civil/site engineering services related to the Ramapo Energy Facility located in Rockland County, New York. Responsibilities included site layout, grading, access roadway design, construction traffic analysis, interconnects, and drainage analysis and design for the 60-acre parcel. Direct participation in the preparation of the New York Article X submittal including the Traffic, Stormwater, Wastewater, and Solid Waste sections. Expert Witness testimony provided during Article X review process.

- **Town of Hopkinton – Stormwater Drainage Analysis, Hopkinton, MA.** Project Manager and Senior Civil Engineer responsible for the data research, drainage analysis, design recommendations, and Subdivision Regulation revisions for the Town of Hopkinton Planning Board in regards to the White Oak Estates subdivision, Spring Street, and the Whitehall Reservoir.

PROFESSIONAL CERTIFICATIONS

- Massachusetts Registered Professional Engineer - No. 34700
- Massachusetts Soil Evaluator - certified in July 1995
- Massachusetts System Inspector (Septic) - certified in March 1995
- New Hampshire Subsurface Disposal Designer - No. 1340
- New Hampshire Registered Professional Engineer – No. 11865
- New York Registered Professional Engineer – No. 078701-1

Payson R. Whitney, III, PE
Senior Civil Engineer

EXPERIENCE

ESS Group, Inc. – October 1998 to Present
Years of Prior Related Experience – 4

EDUCATION

BS, Civil Engineering, Lehigh University, 1994

SUMMARY OF PROJECT EXPERIENCE

As a Civil/Coastal engineer and Project Manager, Mr. Whitney has more than 14 years of experience in a wide range of public and private sector projects, including project design and management activities in civil/site engineering, coastal permitting/shoreline assessment, and the planning and permitting of electrical transmission projects. He has managed several large-scale projects involving multidisciplinary staff and subconsultants. Mr. Whitney's engineering design and management experience includes recreational facility planning and design, dredging design, roadway design, site layout and design, site drainage analysis, transportation analysis, design reviews for project specifications and plans, reviewing third party plan sets, preparing and reviewing construction documents and shop drawings, construction consultation, and preparation of construction budget estimates. Mr. Whitney's representative project experience includes the following:

Coastal Services/Dredging/Environmental Permitting

- **Winchester Country Club – Irrigation Supply and Pond Restoration Project, Winchester, MA.** Project Manager and Engineer responsible for permitting, design, and construction of an irrigation supply project. This project involved construction of an irrigation water supply well and associated appurtenances, dredging and lining of an existing on-site pond to provide adequate storage for irrigation water, installation of approximately 2,500 feet of piping and electrical feeds, and installation of a pump station. The pond restoration aspect of the project involved a dredging program to mechanically dredge sediments that had accumulated since the Pond was constructed in the 1950's, and to provide for additional water storage capacity. Approximately 6,000 cubic yards of material was dredged from Morton's Pond.

- **Walpole Country Club - Allen Pond Restoration Project, Walpole, MA.** Engineer-of-record for the dredging and dewatering design of Allen Pond at the Walpole Country Club. The goal of the restoration project is to remove excessive sedimentation and limit the long-term excessive growth of nuisance and invasive species by dredging approximately 23,000 cubic yards of sediment from the pond and converting an area of BVW from shallow to deep marsh. The proposed project will reduce the overall sediment that has accumulated in the pond, restore pond depth/storage capacity (current capacity is approximately 1.8 million gallons, which would increase to approximately 4.6 million gallons) and reduce proliferation of nuisance and invasive species.

- **Massachusetts Department of Conservation and Recreation (DCR) — Robinson Pond Dredging, Agawam, MA.** Engineer-of-record for the dredging and dewatering design of Robinson Pond in Robinson State Park and Farm Pond in Great Brook Farm State Park. DCR proposes to remove excess sediment that has resulted from many years of infilling in

order to improve wildlife habitat, enhance storage capacity, improve water quality, and limit the pioneer spread of invasive species. Once completed, water quality will improve, wildlife habitat will be enhanced through greater diversity of depth zones, and the ponds ability to limit nonpoint source pollution will increase. The project will remove approximately 3,000 cubic yards of material through dry-dredging, after DCR draws down the pond by opening the gate valve outlet structure and shutting off groundwater well inputs. Work includes preparing and reviewing the designs and site plans necessary to support the Notice of Intent application to the Agawam Conservation Commission, 401 Water Quality Certification application to MassDEP, and the Section 404 Army Corps application.

- **Massachusetts Department of Conservation and Recreation (DCR) — Farm Pond Dredging, Carlisle, MA.** Engineer-of-record for the dredging and dewatering design of Robinson Pond in Robinson State Park and Farm Pond in Great Brook Farm State Park. DCR proposes to remove excess sediment that has resulted from many years of infilling in order to improve wildlife habitat, enhance storage capacity, improve water quality, and increase storage capacity for fire protection. Once completed, water quality and clarity will improve with reduced algae blooms and wildlife habitat will be enhanced through greater diversity of depth zones. The project will remove approximately 3,300 cubic yards of material through dry-dredging, after DCR draws down the pond via the existing outlet. Work includes preparing and reviewing the designs and site plans necessary to support the Notice of Intent application to the Agawam Conservation Commission, 401 Water Quality Certification application to MassDEP, and the Section 404 Army Corps application.

- **Littleton Water Department – Mill Pond Restoration, Littleton, MA.** Project Manager responsible for performing and overseeing design efforts related to the restoration of Mill Pond (a four basin, 54 acre pond system). This project includes dredging of approximately 220,000 cubic yards of soft sediment, removal of nuisance pond vegetation, creation of a 12.5-acre constructed wetland system to remove total suspended solids (TSS) from contributing streams prior to entering the pond, and construction of public access facilities. This project has received several state and federal grants, and is currently being undergoing environmental assessment review by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers for possible further federal funding to enhance fish habitat. Provided technical support to preparation of an Environmental Assessment/Environmental Restoration Report in USACE format.

- **TransÉnergie U.S., Ltd. – Cross Sound Cable Project, New Haven, CT to Brookhaven (Shoreham), NY.** Responsible for planning, directing, and overseeing dredging design/construction oversight for the Cross Sound Cable Project that crosses Long Island Sound between New Haven, Connecticut and Brookhaven, New York. Responsible for designing and managing a 12,000 cubic yard hydraulic dredging operation at the Shoreham landfall to facilitate cable embedment. During design, alternatives for hauling dredged material from the dredging area to upland disposal facilities and an adjacent beach for beach nourishment were evaluated for cost, schedule, and environmental impacts.

- **Yankee Fleet, Inc. – Conceptual Vessel Berthing Facility Design, Gloucester, MA.** Provided project design engineering and permitting support for the development of a vessel berthing facility to accommodate a commercial fishing and whale-watch fleet in Gloucester, Massachusetts. Responsibilities included site planning and design efforts, including 18,000 cubic yards of dredging with upland disposal, grading and reuse, and for environmental impact assessments. Also responsible for planning and executing a marine geotechnical sampling program for characterization of sediments to be dredged. Also provided engineering support for the preparation of local and state permit applications including local Wetland Permit Application and MEPA review documents.

Civil/Site Engineering

- **Siemens Energy, Inc. – Civil/Site Engineering for Electrical Converter Station, The Hudson Project, Ridgefield, NJ.** Project manager responsible for the preliminary civil/site design of a proposed back-to-back electrical converter station as part of The Hudson Project. ESS is prepared civil/site design plans for Siemens Energy, Inc. to provide to Hudson Transmission Partners (HTP) to support their preparation of permit applications associated with the Ridgefield, New Jersey Converter Station Facility to the New Jersey Meadowlands Commission (NJMC) and New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection (NJDEP).

- **Starwood Tiverton LLC – The Villages on Mount Hope Bay, Tiverton, RI.** Project manager for ESS services beginning in Phase 3 of construction of the project, which involves mixed-use redevelopment of a 98 acre waterfront site formerly utilized as a bulk fuel oil storage facility. Supervised preparation of designs for field changes including site entrance layouts and stormwater management structures. Supervised engineering services required to support continued regulatory permitting activities with CRMC.

- **Prolerized New England – Site Modernization Project, Everett, MA.** Project Manager responsible for civil/site and stormwater management design for the ongoing modernization of a 33-acre metals shredding and recycling facility. The modernization includes the replacement of the existing site buildings with new, relocated buildings; the replacement of the existing metals shredder with a new, more modern unit; and the replacement and/or upgrade of existing utilities and stormwater management systems. The stormwater management system uses an innovative system of open drainage channels and water quality units to manage stormwater that is heavily laden with solids from the facility's operations. In addition, the majority of the site will be paved with fiber reinforced concrete. In some areas, the design provided for the harvesting of captured stormwater for reuse as cooling water or dust suppression on site. The majority of the site has been reconstructed, and ESS is providing ongoing design support for the remaining portions of the site.

- **Schnitzer Northeast – Non-Ferrous Material Processing Facility, Everett, MA.** Project Manager for civil/site design and stormwater management improvements for a planned state of the art non-ferrous scrap metal material recycling facility. Supervising design of site layout, grading, utilities, and stormwater management. The stormwater management system will use an innovative system of open drainage channels and water quality units to manage stormwater that is heavily laden with solids from the facility's operations.

- **Winchester Country Club – Stormwater Improvements, Winchester, MA.** Project Manager and Engineer to evaluate flooding on a portion of the golf course, which appeared to be caused by runoff from an adjacent town roadway. Developed a hydrologic and hydraulic model to evaluate the roadway drainage system and its potential impacts. The results indicated that the municipal roadway drainage system was overwhelmed during significant storm events. This inadequate roadway drainage, coupled with an inefficient design for capture of roadway runoff and sedimentation in a portion of the roadway drainage system, were the cause of the flooding. Developed a number of recommendations for drainage system improvements, which were presented to the Town of Winchester on behalf of WCC, and were implemented by the Town to address flooding on the course. Supervised design of a detention basin that was constructed by WCC in coordination with Town drainage improvements.

- **Whitney Atwood Norcross Associates, Inc. – Boston Fire Training Academy Simulator Facility, Moon Island, Quincy, MA.** Project Manager for civil/site design and the design of stormwater management improvements for the proposed Simulator Facility. The project entails the construction of a "Burn Building". The Burn Building is used to simulate fires in urban settings for training purposes for fire fighting, containment, and rescue. Engineering services included preparation of preliminary engineering designs to support regulatory permitting efforts, preparation of construction document, and review of contractor submittals during construction. Construction of the facility was completed in July 2008.

- **Down Island Golf Club, Inc. – Down Island Golf Club, Oak Bluffs, MA.** Project manager and provided project engineer services for civil/site engineering and stormwater management components of the proposed Down Island Golf Club in Oak Bluffs, Massachusetts. The project entailed design of an 18-hole, par 72 woodlands type golf course and its appurtenances. Responsible for engineering of site driveway, parking areas, golf course management facility, and stormwater management systems; as well as coordination with the golf course and building architects. Supported preparation of local Site Plan Review application and MEPA Draft Environmental Impact Report.

PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATIONS AND AFFILIATIONS

- Professional Engineer Registration, Commonwealth of Massachusetts, No. 41706, 2001
- Professional Engineer Registration, State of Rhode Island, No. 8551, 2006
- Engineer-In-Training, Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, 1994
- Master Design Certificate for Low Impact Development, State of Rhode Island, No. 1106011, 2006
- Boston Society of Civil Engineers Section - ASCE (BSCES)—Board of Government Member (1999-2000)
- BSCES Waterways, Ports, Coastal & Ocean Technical Group—Chairman (1999-2000)

RELEVANT PUBLICATIONS/PRESENTATIONS

- *Use of Marine Remote Sensing Data for Submarine Cable Route Planning and Siting*, Whitney, P.R.; Natale, C.J.; and Nash, J.P., Marine Technology Society/IEEE Oceans 2000 Conference, Providence, Rhode Island, September 2000.

Darrell Oakley, PWS
Senior Ecologist

EXPERIENCE

ESS Group, Inc. – August 2004 to Present
Years of Prior Related Experience – 10

EDUCATION

BA, Biology (concentration in Environmental Science), Colby College, 1994
Certificate in Native Plant Studies, New England Wildflower Society, (anticipated completion 2011)

SUMMARY OF PROJECT EXPERIENCE

Mr. Oakley is a Senior Ecologist with a diverse background and sixteen years of experience in environmental consulting. He specializes in wetland delineation and wetland mitigation; habitat assessment; on-site identification of flora and fauna species; rare, threatened, and endangered species surveys; and endangered species mitigation. Mr. Oakley has completed numerous state and federal environmental applications, including Environmental Impact Statements and state and federal wetland submittals in the New England and mid-Atlantic regions. His project experience includes wind power development, commercial and residential projects, airport site development, local and regional sewer projects, federal government facility siting, railroad projects, gas pipeline installation, power plant siting, fiber optic installation, watershed protection, water diversion, highway and bridge construction, and remedial investigations for hazardous waste sites. Mr. Oakley's representative project experience includes:

- **Town of Hopedale – Dredging Feasibility Assessment, Hopedale Pond, Hopedale, Massachusetts.** Mr. Oakley is the assistant project manager and senior ecologist for an extensive pre-dredging evaluation of Hopedale Pond, a 35 acre mill pond in Hopedale, MA that is suffering the effects of eutrophication and in-filling from its watershed. A goal of the study is to evaluate the quantity and quality of sediment in the pond as well as to assess the nutrient, bacteria, and other water quality issues related to ongoing inputs from its watershed. The results of the study will be used to provide the town with management recommendations for restoring this pond to its former condition through dredging. Management recommendations will include a detailed description of existing sources of pollution from its watershed and conceptual engineering designs for solving these issues on a site-by-site basis. The Best Management practices (BMPs) that ESS will be recommending will be designed to be economical yet effective. A focus of the ESS strategy will be to implement or retro-fit Low Impact Design (LID) techniques into the existing watershed landscape.

- **Massachusetts Department of Conservation and Recreation – Dredging Design and Permitting, Farm Pond, Carlisle, Massachusetts.** Mr. Oakley is the assistant project manager and senior ecologist responsible for the restoration of Farm Pond in Great Neck State Park. Mr. Oakley is overseeing the engineering design and permitting for the pond's restoration which includes dredging. Sediment from the pond will be re-used on the state park property as a landscape amendment.

- **Massachusetts Department of Conservation and Recreation – Dredging Design and Permitting, Robinson Pond, Agawam, Massachusetts.** Mr. Oakley is the assistant project manager and senior ecologist responsible for the restoration of Robinson Pond in

Robinson State Park. Mr. Oakley is overseeing the engineering design and permitting for the pond's restoration which includes dredging.

- **Town of Norton, Massachusetts. Diagnostic and Feasibility Assessment for Management of Lake Winnecunnet, Norton, Massachusetts.** Mr. Oakley contributed to the assessment of Lake Winnecunnet and its watershed. The lake is part of a Massachusetts ACEC (Area of Critical Environmental Concern). The deep-water habitat associated with the lake is threatened by the invasive and exotic plant *Cabomba caroliniana* (fanwort), which has spread throughout the lake to the detriment of native plants and potentially native fauna. The need to manage this situation while protecting the potentially rare or threatened species that exist within the lake required extensive survey of the lake shoreline, the major tributaries to the lake (Canoe River and Mulberry Meadow Brook), and the lake outlet (Snake River). Mr. Oakley surveyed the adjoining wetlands, open water habitats, and shoreline to determine baseline conditions. Mr. Oakley also surveyed the lake and adjoining habitats for rare species, which could be affected by lake management. The results of the survey were used to help develop a comprehensive lake and watershed management plan for the Town.

- **Department of Conservation and Recreation, Neponset Salt Marsh Restoration – Boston, Massachusetts.** Mr. Oakley supported DCR in implementing the 20-acre Neponset Salt Marsh Restoration project. Mr. Oakley reviewed and approved project changes, provided construction oversight, and assisted the DCR Resident Engineer and Project Manager in completing the project.

- **Siasconset Beach Preservation Fund, Lighthouse Beach Shore Protection and Bank Stabilization Project – Nantucket, Massachusetts.** Delineated wetlands and providing environmental permitting assistance for an innovative proposed shore protection project consisting of a new beach dewatering system, high-tech sand fence, vegetative bank stabilization, and bank drainage improvements. The project is intended to protect the historic Sankaty Lighthouse, public infrastructure, and numerous houses from coastal storm damage.

- **Wannacomet Water Company – Nantucket, Massachusetts**. The Wannacomet Water Company (Wannacomet) proposed the installation of new wells and a 2,000,000 gallon storage tank on the North Pasture site on the island of Nantucket, Massachusetts. Nantucket has the highest concentration of state-listed rare species in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts. Mr. Oakley was brought in to navigate Wannacomet through the extensive rare species survey requirements and regulatory hurdles. The North Pasture is within Priority Habitat and near Estimated Habitats for 26 state-listed species ([reptile] spotted turtle; [bird] long-eared owl, northern harrier; [moths] chain dot geometer, barrens buckmoth, southern ptichodis, a noctuid moth, barrens daggermoth, straight lined mallow moth, spiny oakworm, pink sallow, coastal swamp metarranthis moth, pine sallow, coastal swamp metarranthis moth, pine barrens zale, Melsheimeri sack bearer, coastal heathland cutworm, and Gerhards's underwing moth; [plants] broom crowberry, Nantucket shadbush, eastern silvery aster, Mattamuskeet panic-grass, St. Andrews cross, New England blazing star, sandplain blue eyed grass, lion's foot, and bushy rockrose). Mr. Oakley conducted extensive surveys on the North Pasture over two years for plants, moths, and birds, in order to document rare species on the site. He conducted daytime and overnight moth surveys, plant surveys during important flowering periods, and searches for nesting Northern Harriers and Long-eared Owls.

Gregory A. Rowe
GIS Analyst

EXPERIENCE

ESS Group, Inc. – October 1999 to Present
Years of Prior Related Experience – 3

EDUCATION

MS, Environmental Studies, University of Charleston/Medical University of South Carolina
BS, Marine Affairs, Minor, Fishery Science and Technology, Minor, Political Science, University of Rhode Island

SUMMARY OF PROJECT EXPERIENCE

Mr. Rowe has more than ten years experience operating and developing geographic information systems (GIS). Mr. Rowe manages the development, oversight, and integration of GIS at ESS. In this role, Mr. Rowe is responsible for GIS project design and management, staff training and hiring, software evaluations, and development of GIS formats and templates. Mr. Rowe has been primarily involved in creating, designing and utilizing resources to support a wide variety of ESS projects specifically in the energy and ecological markets. GIS has been vital to ESS in developing and achieving specific analysis in permitting and design efforts on projects. Mr. Rowe's representative ecological project experience includes:

- **Town of Littleton – Dredging of Mill Pond, Littleton, MA.** The goal of the restoration project is to dredge and control excessive aquatic plant growth in Mill Pond to enhanced recreational and aesthetic value of the Pond. Responsible for GIS analysis of watershed delineation, wetlands analysis and classification, public access siting, and dredging limits.

- **Town of Deering, New Hampshire, Hydrologic and Nutrient Loading Analysis for Deering Reservoir, Deering, NH.** Purpose of project was to evaluate the potential impact to Deering Lake from two proposed residential sub-divisions to be constructed within the Deering Lake watershed. Responsible for a GIS analysis based on hydrologic and nutrient loading of the Reservoir. The results served as the basis for evaluating whether the proposed developments, as well as future developments, are compatible with maintaining current in-lake conditions.

- **Massachusetts Environmental Office of Environmental Affairs, Statewide Water Budgets and Report Development Project, Massachusetts.** Responsible for collaborating with federal, state, and municipal agencies in developing an automated GIS tool to assess water budgets for all basins and communities in Massachusetts with the Charles River Watershed Association. The purpose of the project is to evaluate potential human impacts on stream flow. The water budget model accounts for regulated human derived water inputs and outputs as well as irrigation loses and total recharge loss from impervious area. The budget analyzes the data at the sub-basin level (HUC-14) on a monthly basis. The model will be able to perform the sub-basin analysis, create maps showing impact, and summarize the results by table with only a click of a few buttons. The final product of the project will be 350 municipal and 74 watershed customized reports.

- **Massachusetts Department of Conservation and Recreation – Assessment and Permitting for In-lake Weed Control at Lake Cochituate, Massachusetts.** Purpose of the project was to map, evaluate, and propose cost efficient techniques for controlling milfoil and curly-leaf pondweed in Lake Cochituate. Responsible for analyzing cross-section field data taken by GPS and creating vegetation maps depicting the largest concentrations of aquatic weed cover.

- **Massachusetts Department of Conservation and Recreation – Assessment and Permitting of Management Activities (Hydro-Raking) at Ruggles Pond, Wendell, Massachusetts.** Purpose of the project was to map, evaluate, and propose cost efficient techniques for controlling white water lily *(Nymphae odorata)*. Responsible for analyzing cross-section field data taken by GPS and creating vegetation maps depicting the largest concentrations of aquatic weed cover as well as wildlife habitat cover.

- **Club Motorsports, Inc., 401 Water Quality Certificate and Baseline Monitoring, Tamworth, New Hampshire.** Purpose of project is to obtain local and state permits for a proposed road course (private racetrack) on a 230 acre site. Responsible for desktop GIS assessment of environmental, geologic, and cultural factors to support permitting efforts.

- **Rhode Island Department of Environmental Management, Woonasquatucket River Greenway Project, Providence, RI.** Purpose of project was to create a GIS management tool for making regulation recommendations to the state and City regulations affecting the Woonasquatucket River corridor. Responsible for implementing a GIS analysis of land use and zoning classifications to identify potential brownfield properties along the Woonasquatucket River Corridor.

- **Naval Station Newport, Storm Drain Outfall Mapping, Newport, RI.** Conducted a storm drain outfall survey on Naval Station property using a Global Positioning System (GPS) unit. The survey was performed in conformance with Rhode Island Pollutant Discharge Elimination System guidelines to allow identification of outfall pipe locations in the field and to create an interactive GIS database that would allow the Naval Station to track the condition and maintenance activities of the storm water structures.

- **Naval Station Newport, Illicit Discharge Tracking, Newport, RI.** Illicit discharge detection is being completed as part of Naval Station Newport's Phase II Storm Water Management Plan (SWMP) in order to comply with the Rhode Island Pollution Discharge Elimination System (RIPDES) regulations as required by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) under the Clean Water Act. Responsible for developing and implementing a program methology to track illicit discharges across the site. Process included examining historic stormwater infrastructure, GPS field verification surveys, stormwater infrastructure mapping utilizing GIS technology, flow monitoring, and dye testing for confirmation.

- **Town of Hull, Nantasket Beach Coastal Storm Damage Reduction Project Beach Nourishment/Sandfill Material Transportation Study, Hull, MA.** Purpose of the project was to constructing a 50 foot wide sand fill berm seaward of the existing seawall to protect the beach from storm damage. Responsible for completing a GIS transportation study to determine the most economic and feasible method to deliver sand by trucks or barges from upland sources to the Nantasket Beach Reservation while assessing environmental and cultural receptors.

- **Walker's Farm Salt Marsh Restoration, Barrington, RI.** The Walker's Farm restoration project involved government agencies, non-governmental organizations and private sector businesses working to return historic salt marsh conditions to a 45-acre site that was altered

by a number of roads and dam structures restricting salt water entering the marsh. Responsible for developing a GIS delineated wetland coverage of the site utilizing GIS/GPS technology, aerial photography and field reconnaissance to assist in the restoration process.

- **Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection (MADEP), Chicopee River Watershed, MA.** Purpose of project was to assist MassDEP and the Chicopee River Watershed Team by developing a program for locating and assessing the condition of over 300 storm water structures within the rural portions of the Chicopee River Watershed. Responsible for creating and managing a GIS database assessing location of the structures by Global Position System (GPS). These locations included documentation of over 20 descriptive features and photographs of each drain pipe, catch basin, or retention device. Water quality sampling was conducted on storm drains that were observed to be flowing during dry weather in order to assist the state in identifying illicit storm drain hook-ups. All data was provided to each town as an interactive computer file on CD-ROM to serve as a basis for tracking management actions.

- **Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection, Shawsheen River Watershed.** Purpose of project was to work with the Shawsheen River Watershed Team and the Merrimack River Watershed Council (MRWC) to design and conduct a basin-wide storm water assessment program. Responsible for developing a GIS project assessing water quality and habitat data for use in a bacteria Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) model for the watershed. The results of the TMDL model is expected to assist the state and local communities in prioritizing and addressing storm water related water quality problems and to ultimately meet state water quality standards.

- **Massachusetts Watershed Initiative, Water Quality and Habitat Assessment, French and Quineboag Watershed, MA.** Purpose of project was to provide an interactive GIS CD analyzing habitat quality to managers at the Executive Office of Environmental Affairs/MADEP. Created the CD containing more than 50 sample locations containing physical/chemical parameters and photos for each site, as well as linking historical data from the MassDEP. Land use data from MassGIS was also used to identify possible sources of pollution and impacts on habitat quality.

- **Massachusetts Watershed Initiative, Nonpoint Source Pollution Assesssment, Ten Mile and Narragansett/Mount Hope Bay Watersheds, Southeastern MA.** Objective of project was to identify significant resources of non-point source (NPS) pollution, prioritize these resources, and design a management plan to protect and improve water quality in the watersheds. Created a GIS database project analyzing land use, soils, and other environmental conditions using water quality modeling techniques and qualitative means to determine which sub-basins were contributing significant nutrient and bacteria loads to each water body reach/segment of the watersheds. The final GIS project was used by town managers and local officials to prioritize and address nutrient and bacteria levels impacting the different watershed communities.

- **Massachusetts Executive Office of Environmental Affairs (EOEA), Mattfield River Watershed Nonpoint Source Pollution Assessment, Southeastern MA.** Purpose of project was to assess local capacity to manage nonpoint source pollution in five southeastern Massachusetts towns. Responsible for creating and managing a GIS database identifing significant resources of non-point source (NPS) pollution, prioritizing these resources, and assisting in the design a management plan to protect and improve water quality in the watershed.

- **Lake Wickaboag Preservation Association, Lake Wickaboag, West Brookfield, MA.** Purpose of project was to assess the long history of problems related to algal blooms and to evaluate the quantity and quality of accumulated sediments in the Lake. Responsible for creating a GIS bathymetry map of the lake based on a GPS/Secchi-disk survey. Sediment quality was then evaluated to determine its potential to influence in-lake water quality and to assess its potential to adversely affect the aquatic biota.

- **Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection (MADEP), Non-point Source Water Quality Modeling, Quaboag River Watershed, Central MA.** Assisted in the development and implementation of a program analyzing Non-point Source (NPS) pollutant loads to the Quaboag River watershed. Responsible for a GIS program analysing statistics on land use data, P8 computer modeling, and in-field water quality testing to evaluate over 30 sub-watersheds with respect to average annual nitrogen and phosphorus loads. Information generated from the models was used to predict future pollutant loading within the Quaboag River watershed that could result based on currently projected population growth estimates. The information generated was used to effectively prioritize and target management actions throughout the watershed to improve water quality.

- **RIDEM, EPA and Tetra Tech, Inc. – Mashapaug Pond TMDL, Providence, RI.** The EPA funded the development of a nutrient TMDL for Mashapoag Pond to serve as a pilot project for the Region due to the heavy residential, commercial and industrial uses in the surrounding watershed. Responsible for GIS development of a bathymetric map for the Pond as well as analyzing plant communities within the Pond.

- **Newport Housewrights, Eelgrass Monitoring Project, Jamestown, RI.** Project included conducted monitoring events for a three-year seagrass monitoring project to document the impacts of a residential dock facility and associated boating activities on an eelgrass bed. Responsible for creating a georeferenced base map for collecting and analyzing data on the density and distribution of eelgrass, canopy height, epiphytic coverage and wasting disease.

- **Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection (MADEP), Aquatic Habitat Evaluation, French and Quinebaug Watersheds, MA.** Assisted in the development and implemention of a watershed-wide aquatic habitat assessment program to identify potential problems within the watersheds and to serve as baseline data for future monitoring efforts. Responsible for creating a GIS database of 50 sites analyzing aquatic invertebrates and water quality data for the watersheds. All sampling was conducted in accordance with a project specific Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP). All information was provided to MassDEP as an interactive GIS CD-ROM for use by the French and Quinebaug Watershed Team.

- **Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection (MADEP), Sediment and Water Quality Assessment, Deerfield Watershed, MA.** Assisted in the development and implemention of a program assessing sediment quality behind six impoundments located within the Deerfield Watershed in order to make recommendations regarding potential effects on aquatic biota or human health. In addition, an assessment of fecal coliform contamination was conducted throughout the watershed at more than 20 sites during multiple dry weather and wet weather conditions. All sampling was conducted in accordance with a project specific Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP). Responsible for creating a GIS project analyzing water quality data, land use data and in-field reconnaissance to identify potential pollutant sources and make recommendations for future management actions.

- **Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection (MADEP), Determination of Sources of Water Quality Impairment, Westfield Watershed, MA.** Assisted in the

design and implementation of a watershed-wide pollutant source identification program for the Westfield River Watershed. Responsible for GIS creation and anaylsis of water quality sampling of both dry and wet weather conditions at over 40 stations, as well as habitat, aquatic invertebrate and periphyton analysis. Impaired sub-basins within the watershed were identified and solutions for identified pollutant sources were recommended. The report included an extensive database presented in GIS format for the purposes of illustrating patterns in water quality for each sampled parameter.

- **Massachusetts Department of Conservation and Recreation – Assessment and Permitting for In-Lake Weed Control at Lake Cochituate, MA.** Purpose of the project was to prepare Notices of Intent for submittal to three towns in Massachusetts for the control of nuisance aquatic vegetation. Responsible for GIS analysis and mapping of milfoil and curlyleaf pondweed concentrations based on field surveys done by ESS staff using GPS.

- **Massachusetts Department of Conservation and Recreation – Diagnostic/Feasibility Assessment of Big Pond, Otis, MA.** Purpose of project was to make recommendations for different types of monitoring to preserve the ecological integrity of the aquatic system. Responsible for developing a baseline GIS project for the Big Pond watershed. This included sample data for water quality, stormwater, macroinvertebrate community composition, and aquatic/wetland plants.

COMPUTER SKILLS

- ArcGIS 9.X & Extensions
- ArcView (Versions 3.X) & Extensions
- Autodesk Land Desktop & 3D Civil
- Autodesk Viz (Visualization software)
- Metadata (FGDC)
- Avenue Programming Language (GIS)
- Adobe (Photoshop & PageMaker)
- Global Positioning Systems (GPS) – Pathfinder Office
- C.A.M.E.O. – Computer Aided Management of Emergency Operations
- Windows Operating Systems (Microsoft Office)
- Programming (SAS, Maple V, and C/C++)

Glendon H. Barnes
Environmental Scientist

EXPERIENCE

ESS Group, Inc. – May 2008 to Present
Years of Prior Related Experience – 3

EDUCATION

JD, Vermont Law School, 2005
MSEL, Vermont Law School, 2006
Certificate of Advanced Studies, GIS, University of Denver, 2000
BA, Environmental Science, Boston University, 1998
Sea Education Association (SEA) Program, 1998

SUMMARY OF PROJECT EXPERIENCE

Ms. Barnes brings a wide range of skills including experience with regulatory, legal and zoning research, geographic information systems mapping, and data collection. She has hands-on experience with water sampling, aerial mapping, Hyperspectral data collection, and use of Light Detection and Ranging (LIDAR) technology. During her undergraduate education she had the opportunity to assess the health and population status of invertebrate marine wildlife, inventory temperate rain forest flora and perform aquatic bacterial quantifications. In law school she worked closely with municipalities, gaining valuable knowledge of zoning and permitting regulations. Ms. Barnes's relevant experience includes:

- **Office of the Vermont Secretary of State, Montpelier, VT.** Researched regulations and recent case law to update the *Guide to Municipal Land Use*, distributed to Vermont municipalities as a baseline zoning regulation guide.

- **Alaska State Forest – GIS/Field Lead, Southeast AK.** Responsible for aerial LIDAR data collection and processing, ground truthing methods, and occasional progress update presentations to the client. Oversaw field crew of one to five people and trained additional field crew members in data collection, processing and analysis.

- **New York Regional Interconnect – High Voltage DC Transmission Line, NY.** Conducted research, evaluation and write up of local ordinances and local laws of towns crossed by a proposed alternative routing of a 400 kV direct current transmission project. This research was conducted to supplement an Article VII filing to the New York Public Service Commission.

- **Bayonne Energy Center, LLC – Bayonne Energy Center Project, NJ (Bayonne) to NY (Brooklyn).** Assisted in the review, preparation and submission of Article VII and U.S. Army Corps of Engineers applications for the construction of a 345 kV submarine electric cable from Bayonne, NJ routed through Upper New York Bay and making landfall at the existing ConEd Gowanus substation in Brooklyn. Assisted in research and preparation of sections discussing water quality and sediment transport, land use, topography, geology and drafted sections involving coastal consistency with state and federal management regulations and local ordinances.

- **Rhode Island Department of Environmental Management – Statewide Biomonitoring and Habitat Assessment of Rhode Island's Wadeable Streams, RI.** Assisted in the collection of benthic macroinvertebrates from numerous stream sites as part of an ongoing monitoring program.

- **Hudson Transmission Energy Project – NY/NJ.** Performed Coastal Zone Management regulatory research.

- **Cape Wind Renewable Energy Project – Nantucket Sound, MA.** Researched and prepared alternatives analysis, project timeline and response to public comments regarding cultural and historic resources, drafted Section 106 briefing document and U.S. Coast Guard/Minerals Management Service response letter.

- **Town of Hull – Hull Wind Offshore Expansion, Hull, MA.** Conducted benthic habitat field research for developing siting and feasibility analysis, performed visual assessment data collection and participated in project development meetings for a proposed four-turbine array in waters off Nantasket Beach. Assisted in the drafting of the Avian Risk Assessment and drafted response to public comments regarding visual impacts.

- **Upstate New York Power Corp. – Hounsfield Transmission Line Project, Upstate NY.** Assisted in a local law and town ordinance review and drafted a section for the Article VII Application to the State of New York for a proposed 39-mile transmission line.

- **Areva NP – Nine Mile Point Proposed Unit 3 Nuclear Reactor, Scriba, NY.** Assisted in drafting of cultural section for combined construction and operating license application for submission to the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission by UniStar Nuclear Energy LLC, regarding an additional proposed 1,600 MW nuclear reactor. Performed visual field data collection and assisted in write up of visual impacts assessment.

- **Deerfield Wind LLC – 45 MW Deerfield Wind Project, Searsburg and Readsboro, VT.** Working in conjunction with the U.S. Forest Service, assisted in analysis and drafting of recreational impact section of Environmental Impact Statement. The project would be an expansion of an existing wind project, operating on a privately held ridgeline in Green Mountain National Forest lands.

- **Town of Sharon Well Installation – Sharon, MA.** Performed permit requirement research, assisted with costing of permitting and performed wetland delineation field work for preparation of a proposal to the Town of Sharon for the installation of test wells and construction of town drinking water well.

- **Robinson Pond Dredging Project – Agawam, MA.** Assisted in the preparation of a 401 Water Quality Certification application.

- **Berkeley Green II, LLC. – RiverGreen Technology Park, Everett, MA.** Assisted in preparation of Chapter 91 License application, Expanded Environmental Notification Form and Supplemental Environmental Impact Report for the development of a state-of-the-art technology park to be located on a remediated former brownfield site.

- **Confidential Energy and Carbon Sequestration Project – Northeast U.S.** Performed desktop regulatory and locational visibility research and Coastal Zone Consistency for facility siting and permitting for a 750 MW energy facility that involves offshore carbon sequestration on the Outer Continental Shelf.

- **Winchester Country Club – Winchester, MA.** Assisted in the preparation of a renewal of a Massachusetts Water Use Permit.

- **Laidlaw Berlin BioPower, LLC – Proposed Biomass Facility, Coos County, NH.** Assisted in the preparation of an Application for Certificate of Site and Facility for a proposed 66 MW biomass power plant.

- **Wilcox and Barton – Guilford Commons Monitoring Program, Guilford, CT.** Assisted in field work including habitat assessment, water quality sampling and biomonitoring at three sites along Spinning Mill Brook to establish baseline conditions in the stream prior to completion of new storm and waste water systems on the Guilford Commons property.

- **BayCorp Holdings – Proposed Anaerobic Digester Facility, MA.** Performed local zoning ordinance and permit review and research of possible towns in Massachusetts for the location of a proposed anaerobic digester facility that would recycle organic waste product into fuel and compost.

- **Bare Cove Marina – Chapter 91 License Review, Hingham, MA.** Performed Chapter 91 Waterways License review and research to determine permitting history of a marina in Hingham Harbor.

- **DeNunzio Development – Proposed Commercial Development, Everett, MA.** Performed Chapter 91 Waterways License review and research to determine historic shoreline and interpret Chapter 91 Regulatory applicability.

PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATIONS AND AFFILIATIONS

Admitted to the Vermont Bar – 2008
Admitted to the Washington D.C Bar – 2008
Member of the Washington D.C. Bar Association, Environmental Section

Matthew R. Fuller
Environmental Scientist

EXPERIENCE

ESS Group, Inc. – August 2010 to Present
Years of Prior Related Experience – 6

EDUCATION

MS, Zoology, University of Wisconsin-Madison, 2009
BS, Biology, Cornell University, 2006

SUMMARY OF PROJECT EXPERIENCE

Mr. Fuller has more than 6 years of experience working in aquatic ecology. He has specialized in ecological evaluation of food webs and trophic interactions within streams, lakes and wetlands. Mr. Fuller is familiar with freshwater and marine benthic invertebrate taxonomy, hydrologic and water quality analysis, and aquatic plant community assessment. Additionally, Mr. Fuller excels at statistical analysis and environmental modeling for the evaluation of large and complex data sets associated with a variety of ecological projects. Mr. Fuller's representative research and experience includes:

- **Rhode Island Department of Environmental Management – Statewide Biomonitoring and Habitat Assessment of Rhode Island's Wadeable Streams.** Mr. Fuller has been involved in the collection and analysis of water quality and benthic data for this state-wide freshwater biological assessment program. Work performed by Mr. Fuller was compliant with the project's Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) as approved by USEPA and RIDEM. The program is a multi-year assessment of all of the waters of the state and the data reports prepared by the ESS team are used to support the state's routine water quality reporting requirements (305 (b) Assessment) to USEPA.

- **The Louis Berger Group, Inc. – Stream Biomonitoring and Habitat Assessment, South Kingstown, RI.** Mr. Fuller was responsible for implementing the annual sampling program which includes assessment of five stream reaches to monitor water quality and aquatic habitat conditions in surface waters adjacent to a landfill remediation site. Mr. Fuller assessed basic water quality and stream habitat conditions in the field and collected, identified, and reported the results of benthic macroinvertebrate samples according to protocols established by RIDEM.

- **Massachusetts Water Resources Authority – Aquatic Invasive Macrophyte Surveys, MA.** Mr. Fuller identified and quantitatively assessed macrophyte cover/biovolume at several reservoirs in eastern Massachusetts. This effort was made to complete a survey of aquatic invasive macrophytes at source and emergency reservoirs managed by MWRA and the Massachusetts Department of Conservation and Recreation (DCR). The primary purpose of this survey was to update comprehensive baseline surveys of aquatic macrophytes completed in 2006 and 2007. Small watercraft outboard motor operation was necessary while conducting this field work.

- **Town of Wellesley – Annual Water Quality Monitoring and Aquatic Plant Assessment, Wellesley, MA.** Conducted annual aquatic plant and water quality data collection at Morses Pond. Water quality data have been used by ESS to guide decisions

regarding the need to perform chemical treatments to manage the more severe algal blooms.

- **Cape Wind Associates, LLC – Cape Wind Offshore Renewable Energy Generation and Submarine Cable Project, Nantucket Sound, MA.** Assisted with the drafting and editing of responses to agency requests concerning avian impacts of the wind farm and assisted with the statistical design of the pre- during and post-construction monitoring plan. The project involves the siting, permitting, and construction of up to 130 wind turbines, an offshore electric service platform, as well as the submarine cable transmission link, and the upland cable interconnection with New England's power grid. Once completed, the project will be the largest offshore wind power generation facility in the United States and among the largest worldwide.

- **Bayonne Energy Center – New York Landfall, Gowanus Bay, Brooklyn, NY.** Independent Environmental Inspector for construction activities associated with the installation of a new submarine transmission line from Bayonne, New Jersey to Brooklyn, New York. He also provided inspection services, documented any environmental compliance issues and prepared daily written inspection reports during all in-water construction activities associated with the installation of the New York landfall. The project entails the construction of a 512 MW electric generating plant in Bayonne, NJ. The plant will be connected to the New York electrical grid via a 6.5 mile long, 345 kV submarine electric transmission cable with an interconnection at the ConEdison Gowanus substation in Brooklyn.

- **Quaboag and Quacumquasit Lake Association – Aquatic Invasive Weed Control Pilot Study, Lake Quacumquasit, East Brookfield, Brookfield, and Sturbridge, MA.** Assisted with a pilot study of cost-effective, small-scale treatments for control of invasive aquatic weeds. Project tasks were primarily field sampling and monitoring of the in situ experimental treatments.

- **KeySpan and Northeast Utilities – Long Island Submarine Cable Replacement Project, Norwalk, CT to Northport, NY.** Sorted marine benthic samples under a New York State Department of Environmental Conservation approved protocol to monitor the impacts, if any, to marine benthic invertebrates in the vicinity of several abandoned cable segments. This biomonitoring was a small part of the larger effort to replace several high voltage submarine power transmission cables connecting Connecticut and Long Island. Statistical analysis of four years of monitoring data was also conducted to evaluate major changes in community composition over time as well as differences between directly impacted sites and reference sites.

- **Pepco Holdings, Inc. – Mid-Atlantic Power Pathway Project, Chesapeake Bay, MD.** Sorted marine benthic samples to establish a baseline benthic invertebrate community along a proposed route for a submarine high voltage transmission cable extending from the western shore of Chesapeake Bay in Calvert County, Maryland to Dorchester County, Maryland.

- **University of Wisconsin-Madison, Dept. of Zoology and Center for Limnology; Rocky Mountain Biological Laboratory – Beaver Pond Morphology As a Tool for Predicting Changes in Downstream Reaches, Madison, WI and Gothic, CO.** Surveyed beaver ponds across the Colorado Rocky Mountains to evaluate simple morphological parameters of beaver ponds that predict changes downstream of the pond. Survey sampling included benthic invertebrates, water chemistry, hydrology, geomorphology and GIS data.

- **Nyanza Project; Kigoma, Tanzania; Cornell University Ithaca, NY – Deforestation and Season Alter Tropical Benthic Macroinvertebrate Communities of East Africa.** Characterized and compared stream macroinvertebrate communities of forested and deforested catchments bordering Lake Tanganyika during wet and dry seasons. Also assisted other researchers with water chemistry, hydrology and geomorphology sampling. Operation of small motorized watercraft was necessary to reach sampling sites.

- **EcoQuest New Zealand – A Study of Aquatic Macroinvertebrates on Mount Maungatautari, Kaiaua, New Zealand**. Characterized and compared stream macroinvertebrate communities along a forest-pasture interface at the border of Maungatautari Scenic Reserve, a mainland island reserve. This study was conducted during the construction of a predator-proof fence being built around Mt. Maungatautari in order to exclude invasive mammalian pests that destroy native plants and out-complete native animals in the reserve. Stream invertebrate communities were characterized within the forest for future comparison when mammalian pests are eradicated. The comparison between forest and pasture was conducted to determine what major community shifts were associated with the new fence culverts in addition to the upland habitat transition.

- **Cornell University – Game Farm Road Soccer Field Construction Monitoring, Ithaca, NY.** Sampled and identified stream benthic invertebrates before, during and after construction of two practice soccer fields adjacent to Fall Creek to determine impacts of construction on stream benthos. During construction, sedimentation sensitive taxa were reduced, but post-construction results suggest that these taxa were able to reestablish themselves once the initial impact was mitigated by a few high flow events.

- **Technician – Siena College, Loudonville, NY and Asa Wright Nature Center Trinidad, West Indies.** Supported work of Principal Investigators to evaluate nutrient fluxes through a tropical foodweb as part of a larger ongoing project to determine links and feedbacks between evolution and ecosystem processes.

PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATIONS AND AFFILIATIONS

- Member, American Water Resources Association
- Member, Ecological Society of America
- Member, North American Benthological Society
- Member, Rocky Mountain Biological Laboratory
- Reviewer, Hydrobiologia

PUBLICATIONS

- Fuller, M.R. and B.L. Peckarsky. (in press) Ecosystem engineering by beavers affects mayfly life histories. (in press for Freshwater Biology)

- Fuller, M.R. and B.L. Peckarsky. (in revision) Does the morphology of beaver ponds alter food webs of downstream reaches? (in revision for Hydrobiologia)

- Fuller, M.R., O'Reilly, C.M., and A.S. Flecker. (in prep) Deforestation and season alter tropical benthic macroinvertebrate communities of East Africa. (in preparation for submission to Journal of the North American Benthological Society)

- Fuller, M.R. (in review) Spoonhead sculpin, deepwater sculpin, mottled sculpin, chain pickerel and bowfin life history reports. (in review for John Lyons' rewrite of George C. Becker's 1983 Fishes of Wisconsin online book).

- Fuller, M.R. and E. Maroni. 2005. A study of aquatic macroinvertebrates on Mount Maungatautari. EcoQuest Study Abroad Program Directed Research Project Report

PRESENTATIONS

- Fuller, M.R. and B.L. Peckarsky. 2009. Do beaver ponds alter mayfly fitness? North American Benthological Society Annual Meeting No. 57

- Fuller, M.R. and B.L. Peckarsky. 2008. Do beaver ponds alter mayfly fitness? University of Wisconsin-Madison Center for Limnology Seminar

- Fuller, M.R. and B.L. Peckarsky. 2008. All beaver dams are not created equal. Rocky Mountain Biological Lab Graduate Student Summer Seminar Series

- Fuller, M.R. and B.L. Peckarsky. 2008. All beaver dams are not created equal. North American Benthological Society Annual Meeting No.56

- Fuller, M.R. 2008. Biogeochemistry of alpine beaver ponds. University of Wisconsin-Madison Center for Limnology Seminar

- Fulle, M.R. 2007. Groundwater movement around beaver impoundments: Effects on stream biogeochemistry and biology. Rocky Mountain Biological Lab Graduate Student Summer Seminar Series

- Fuller, M.R. 2007. Beaver impoundments as discontinuities of stream networks. University of Wisconsin-Madison Center for Limnology Seminar

- Fuller, M.R., O'Reilly, C.M., and A.S. Flecker. 2006. Benthic macroinvertebrate communities in tropical streams of forested and deforested catchments, Tanzania. North American Benthological Society Annual Meeting No. 54 (poster)

- Fuller, M.R., O'Reilly, C.M., and A.S. Flecker. 2006. Benthic macroinvertebrate communities in tropical streams of forested and deforested catchments, Tanzania. Cornell University Ecology and Evolutionary Biology Senior Honors Thesis Presentation

- Fuller, M.R. and C.M. O'Reilly. 2005. A study of stream macroinvertebrates in forested and deforested catchments bordering Lake Tanganyika. Presentation to the Tanzania Fisheries Research Institute-Kigoma and local government officials

- Fuller, M.R. and E. Maroni. 2005. A study of aquatic macroinvertebrates on Mount Maungatautari. Presentation to the Mount Maungatautari Ecological Land Trust and New Zealand Department of Conservation

SKILLS AND CERTIFICATIONS

- PADI Advance Open Water SCUBA certification
- Fluorometry trained for chlorophyll a analysis
- Spectrophotometer trained for various phosphorus analyses
- Trained in identifying aquatic macroinvertebrates from northeastern United States, Colorado Rockies, New Zealand, East Africa
- Statistical computing within the software "R"
- Proficient in GIS mapping

Daniel J. Herzlinger, PWS
Environmental Scientist

EXPERIENCE

ESS Group, Inc. – January 2006 to Present
Years of Prior Related Experience – 3

EDUCATION

MEM, Resource Ecology, Duke University, 2001
BA, Biology, Bates College, 1997

SUMMARY OF PROJECT EXPERIENCE

Mr. Herzlinger is a Professional Wetland Scientist (PWS) with over six years of experience conducting ecological field studies, wetland delineations, environmental permit review/preparation, natural resource site assessments, wildlife habitat evaluations and rare species surveys. Mr. Herzlinger's range of project experience includes the siting and permitting of energy generation facilities and infrastructure, commercial development, lake management and watershed assessments for non-point source pollution. He has expertise in the use of Geographic Information Systems (GIS), sub-meter accuracy Global Positioning Systems (GPS), laser rangefinder and methodology for conducting visual assessments.

Mr. Herzlinger has a strong working knowledge of the Massachusetts Wetlands Protection Act (WPA), Massachusetts Environmental Policy Act (MEPA), Rhode Island Freshwater Wetlands Act, and Section 401 and 404 of the federal Clean Water Act. As a Conservation Agent for the Town of Acushnet, Massachusetts, Mr. Herzlinger served as the Chair of the Town's National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System Phase II Storm Water Committee and assisted drafting a storm water bylaw for the town. He managed over 250 acres of open space in Acushnet and assessed the ecological value of various town-owned parcels. Mr. Herzlinger's representative wetland delineation and permitting experience at ESS includes the following:

- **Tiverton Power, LLC – Electric Generating Facility Expansion, Tiverton, RI.** Mr. Herzlinger assessed potential impacts to terrestrial ecology and wetlands from the proposed construction of an additional natural gas-fired turbine and associated structures at the facility. He drafted a section on terrestrial ecology and wetlands for the application to the Rhode Island Energy Facilities Siting Board.

- **FM Global – Remote Site Expansion, West Gloucester, RI.** Mr. Herzlinger conducted a site visit and evaluated potential wetland permitting issues under the Rhode Island Freshwater Wetlands Act for the construction of a new test pad near a perennial stream. He prepared a brief technical memo outlining various permitting options and provided recommendations for proceeding with the project. Based on the recommendations, Mr. Herzlinger delineated jurisdictional wetland resource areas at the site and prepared and filed a Request for Preliminary Determination with RIDEM for the remote site expansion.

- **National Grid – Mortimer-Golah Transmission Line Rebuild Project, Monroe County, NY.** Mr. Herzlinger was responsible for conducting an ecological assessment and delineation of jurisidictional wetland resource areas under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act and the New York State Freshwater Wetlands Act. The project involved the delineation of over 25 wetlands along a 10-mile transmission line route. The results of the delineation will

be used to prepare a New York State Article VII application and a filing with the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.

- **Arkwright, Inc. – Fiskeville, RI.** Mr. Herzlinger delineated wetland resource areas at the Arkwright property in accordance with guidelines established in the Rhode Island Freshwater Wetlands Act, using the three-parameter approach.

- **Toray America, Inc. – North Kingstown, RI**. Assisted the project manager to delineate wetland resource areas at the Toray Plastics factory. Wetland resource areas were delineated in accordance with guidelines established in the Rhode Island Freshwater Wetlands Act. Prepared and filed a Request to Verify Wetland Edge with the Rhode Island Coastal Resources Management Council.

- **State Line Scrap, Inc. – Storm Water Improvements, Attleboro, MA.** Mr. Herzlinger delineated jurisdictional wetland resource areas under the Massachusetts WPA and City of Attleboro Wetlands Protection Ordinance at the State Line Scrap facility for a proposed storm water improvement project. Mr. Herzlinger is currently preparing the Notice of Intent for the project to be filed with the Attleboro Conservation Commission and Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection.

- **Massachusetts Department of Conservation and Recreation – Pond Dredging, Agawam and Carlisle, MA.** Mr. Herzlinger delineated jurisdictional freshwater wetland resource areas under the Massachusetts WPA at Robinson Pond, in Robinson State Park. He prepared and filed Environmental Notification Forms and Notices of Intent for the proposed dredging of Robinson Pond as well as Farm Pond in Carlisle, Massachusetts. He presented projects to regulators at MEPA site visits and local Conservation Commission hearings. Mr. Herzlinger was responsible for preparing the Request for 401 Water Quality Certifications to the Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection and the Section 404 U.S. Army Corps of Engineers applications for each pond. Dredging will be conducted to restore aquatic habitat and water quality within the ponds.

- **Housatonic River Natural Resource Damage Fund – Housatonic River Enhanced Public Access Project, MA.** Mr. Herzlinger assisted the project manager in partnership with the Housatonic Valley Association to perform an initial screening of 40 potential sites for enhanced public access to the Housatonic River in western Massachusetts. The screening was based on land availability as well as physical, hydrological, and natural resource constraints. Mr. Herzlinger conducted rare species surveys, evaluated access constraints and collected data on stream profiles, streambed composition and substrate characteristics. He conducted field surveys for the presence of Jefferson and Four-toed Salamanders, which are listed as species of special concern in Massachusetts. Mr. Herzlinger delineated jurisdictional wetland resource areas at five high priority sites and prepared the Notices of Intent under the Massachusetts WPA for construction of canoe launches at each of these five sites. Mr. Herzlinger presented the project before the Conservation Commissions of the towns in which the canoe launch sites will be located.

- **Indian Ridge Country Club – Golf Course Drainage Improvements, Andover, MA.** Mr. Herzlinger was responsible for delineating jurisdictional wetland resource areas under the Massachusetts WPA and Andover Wetlands Protection Bylaw at the Indian Ridge Golf Course for a proposed drainage improvement project. Mr. Herzlinger provided the Indian Ridge Golf Course with a technical memo summarizing the results of the delineation and permitting implications for the proposed drainage improvements.

- **EMI Chelsea – Energy Generating Facility, Chelsea, MA.** Mr. Herzlinger conducted field

work to determine the extent of state and federal wetland resource areas present on this six-acre site along the Chelsea River. He flagged coastal resource areas at the site that fall under jurisdiction of the Massachusetts WPA. Mr. Herzlinger prepared and filed a Request for Determination of Applicability for initial site work for the proposed energy generating facility.

- **Plymouth EDF – Rare Species and Habitat Mapping, Plymouth, MA**. Mr. Herzlinger completed a survey of a 1,000-acre parcel to assess natural communities at the site and evaluate constraints on development based on the presence of rare natural communities and species. He mapped the location of rare natural communities and produced GIS figures delineating sensitive areas based on the field assessment.

- **Walpole Country Club – Regulatory Permitting and Engineering Design Services Allen Pond, Walpole, MA.** Mr. Herzlinger delineated wetland resource areas adjacent to a 3.5-acre pond in accordance with the Massachusetts WPA and U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Wetland Delineation Manual (1987) for dredge work. He assisted with the Wildlife Habitat Evaluation conducted in accordance with Appendix B of the *Massachusetts Wildlife Habitat Protection Guidelines for Inland Wetlands*. Mr. Herzlinger assisted the project manager to prepare Notice of Intent and MEPA review applications for proposed dredge work at Allen Pond. He prepared the Request for 401 Water Quality Certification and Section 404 Army Corps application for the project.

- **Town of Wellesley – Wellesley Department of Public Works, On-Call Wetland Delineations, Wellesley, MA.** Mr. Herzlinger flagged jurisdictional wetland resource areas under the Massachusetts WPA using the three-parameter approach for two road improvement projects. He prepared a brief technical summary delineation report for inclusion in a Notice of Intent application filed by the Wellesley Department of Public Works.

- **Westfield Land Development Company – Pioneer Valley Energy Center, Westfield, MA.** Mr. Herzlinger assisted the Project Manager with wetland permitting and field delineation associated with the Pioneer Valley Energy Center. The project involves the permitting and construction of a generating facility capable of generating up to 400 MW of power and a 2.5-mile natural gas pipeline to connect the Generating Facility to the WG&E gas delivery system. Mr. Herzlinger was responsible for preparing portions of the Electric Facilities Siting Board, Abbreviated Notice of Resource Area Delineation and Draft Environmental Impact Report applications. Mr. Herzlinger assisted with the preparation of the Notice of Intent for the generating facility, gas pipeline and water interconnection.

- **Berkley Investments – River Green Technology Park, Everett, MA.** Mr. Herzlinger assisted with the delineation of jurisdictional wetland resource areas under the Massachusetts WPA at a brownfield site along the Mystic River in Everett, Massachusetts. Wetlands were delineated in accordance with the WPA and the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers wetland delineation manual (1987). The site was formerly used for construction of airplane engines. Vegetation and soils were disturbed from previous site use which presented a challenging delineation.

- **SEMASS – Facility Expansion, Rochester, MA.** Delineated jurisdictional wetland resource areas under the Massachusetts WPA using the three-parameter approach. Inland bank and bordering vegetated wetlands were delineated to evaluate potential permitting needs for a facility expansion.

PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATIONS AND AFFILIATIONS

- Society of Wetland Scientists - Professional Wetland Scientist

- Member of Society of Wetland Scientists
- Association of Massachusetts Wetland Scientists – Full Voting Member

Matthew D. Ladewig
Environmental Scientist

EXPERIENCE

ESS Group, Inc. – September 2006 to Present
Years of Prior Related Experience – 3

EDUCATION

MS, Aquatic Resource Ecology and Management, University of Michigan, 2006
BA, Geography, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 2000

SUMMARY OF EXPERIENCE

Mr. Ladewig possesses a broad range of skills useful in bioassessment, monitoring, modeling, and management of aquatic ecosystems. He has conducted numerous fish and wildlife surveys in a wide variety of environments. Mr. Ladewig's understanding of hydrology, geomorphology, and ecology allow him to make holistic evaluations of lakes, ponds, streams, and their watersheds. He draws upon this knowledge and experience to develop sound approaches for monitoring and managing aquatic invasive species. Mr. Ladewig also has extensive expertise in freshwater and marine macroinvertebrate identification and is certified by the North American Benthological Society as a Level II EPT Taxonomist. His analytical skills are anchored by a strong background in Geographic Information System (GIS) software, statistical analysis, and data management.

Mr. Ladewig's representative work experience includes the following:

- **Sand Dam Reservoir Association (SDRA) – Vegetation Monitoring and Long-term Lake Management Plan, Glocester, RI.** Conducted survey of aquatic macrophytes at Sand Dam Reservoir to monitor growth of invasive variable-leaf milfoil and assess the health and diversity of native plants in the lake. Developed a prioritized long-term lake management and monitoring plan to help SDRA control their plant management costs through a more sustainable strategy.

- **Massachusetts Water Resources Authority (MWRA) – Aquatic Invasive Macrophyte Surveys, MA.** Managed field effort and reporting tasks for a comprehensive survey of aquatic macrophytes at ten source and emergency reservoir areas jointly managed by MWRA and the Massachusetts Department of Conservation and Recreation (DCR). This survey provided the first comprehensive update to baseline macrophyte surveys completed in 2006 and 2007. Developed aquatic macrophyte monitoring and management plan that included an assessment of climate change impacts on macrophyte communities in the MWRA/DCR reservoirs. Compiled the first comprehensive field guide to the aquatic macrophytes of the entire MWRA/DCR reservoir system.

- **Northeast Utilities – Long Island Submarine Cable Replacement Project, Norwalk, CT.** Collected infaunal grab samples and oversaw diver collection of epifaunal samples as part of the submarine cable post-construction monitoring program conducted under a Connecticut Department of Environmental Protection approved protocol. Provided quality assurance/quality control and identified and enumerated benthic macroinvertebrates from these samples. Assisted with data analysis and reporting for 24-month and Final Summary Reports to monitor the impacts, if any, to benthic and shellfish resources near the submarine replacement cables.

- **Pepco Holdings, Inc. – Mid-Atlantic Power Pathway Project, Chesapeake Bay, MD.** In accordance with protocols tailored to meet the standards of the Maryland Department of Natural Resources, collected vibracore and benthic grab samples from numerous locations along a proposed high voltage submarine transmission cable route in Chesapeake Bay and the Choptank River. Provided quality assurance/quality control and taxonomic identification of benthic macroinvertebrates from 40 grab samples. Analyzed data and completed report detailing the baseline benthic macrofaunal assessment. This assessment was included in the Environmental Review Document filed with the state of Maryland for project permitting.

- **Quaboag and Quacumquasit Lake Association (QQLA) – Aquatic Invasive Weed Control Pilot Study, Lake Quacumquasit; East Brookfield, Brookfield, and Sturbridge, MA.** Conducts pilot study of cost-effective, small scale treatments for control of invasive aquatic weeds. In response to persistent invasive weed problems at Quaboag Pond and Lake Quacumquasit, ESS developed a long-term plant management plan for QQLA. As an initial management step, a pilot study will be conducted to investigate the success of several low-cost alternatives to lakewide herbicide treatment. Experimental treatments will be feasibility tested in aquaria trials. Treatments with the greatest likelihood for success will be studied in-situ using enclosures to isolate dense weed beds of invasive Eurasian milfoil (*Myriophyllum spicatum*) and fanwort (*Cabomba caroliniana*). Field testing will allow ESS to provide QQLA with a toolbox of small-scale management actions that can be used to control weed growth in key recreational areas at minimal cost.

- **Town of Wellesley – Phytoplankton and Water Quality Monitoring of Morses Pond, Wellesley, MA.** Conducted monitoring of in-lake conditions at Morses Pond, a 103-acre lake within a highly urbanized setting. Responsibilities included water quality sampling and collecting Secchi disk readings and phytoplankton samples. Also provided rapid turnaround screening level identification of phytoplankton samples to detect incipient algae blooms that could impact recreational use at the pond. Analyzed water quality and phytoplankton data for final reporting.

- **Providence Water – Limnological Studies of Ponaganset and Regulating Reservoirs; Glocester and Scituate, RI.** Conducted bathymetric and aquatic macrophyte mapping surveys of two reservoirs in the City of Providence's public water system as part of a limnological study to address water quality issues. These issues stem mainly from concerns over aquatic invasive species (AIS), land use density in the watershed, and shoreline encroachment.

- **Northern Rhode Island Conservation District – Development of Lake Management Plans for Bowdish Lake and Smith and Sayles Reservoir; Glocester, RI.** Prepared a Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) for field surveys, including aquatic macrophyte mapping. Field data collected during this effort were integrated with existing data on the lakes and their watersheds and used to prepare separate lake management plans for Bowdish Lake and Smith and Sayles Reservoir. Once approved these will be among the first lake management plans in the state. A comprehensive short and long term management strategy was developed to maintain the high water quality in each lake while controlling the growth of aquatic invasive weeds, including variable-leaf milfoil (*Myriophyllum heterophyllum*) and fanwort (*Cabomba caroliniana*).

- **Confidential Client – Permitting of Private Dock; Hingham, MA.** Led a field survey of shellfish and macroalgae at the site of a proposed dock, in accordance with protocols approved by the town Conservation Commission.

- **Club Motorsports, Inc. – Valley Motorsports Park; Tamworth, NH.** Led the pre-construction wet weather water quality sampling field effort to support the permitting and construction of a recreational and instructional driving course. In order to comply with the low reporting limits required at the site by New Hampshire water quality regulations, samples were collected in accordance with the EPA 1669 clean sampling method.

- **The Louis Berger Group, Inc. – Stream Biomonitoring and Habitat Assessment; South Kingstown, RI.** Led the field sampling effort at five stream reaches to monitor the water quality and aquatic habitat conditions in surface waters adjacent to a landfill remediation site. Assessed basic water quality and stream habitat conditions in the field and collected, processed, and reported the results of benthic macroinvertebrate samples according to RIDEM protocols. Results of the biomonitoring and habitat assessment efforts will allow the client to track impacts or improvements to surface waters downgradient of the site of interest.

- **Rhode Island Department of Environmental Management (RIDEM) – Characterization of Buckeye Brook Biological Impairment; Warwick, RI.** Collected and identified quantitative macroinvertebrate samples from six sites in the Buckeye Brook system and one reference site used in the annual statewide biomonitoring program for wadeable streams. Also collected and analyzed results of quantitative periphyton and particulate organic matter samples. Buckeye Brook is on the Rhode Island 303(d) list for biodiversity, *Enterococcus*, and fecal coliform impairments. Results of the study are being used to help identify potential sources of contamination within this highly urbanized watershed.

- **Pawtuxet River Authority and Watershed Council – Tiogue Lake Assessment; Coventry, RI.** Conducted plant mapping, water quality, wildlife, and invertebrate surveys and analysis in Tiogue Lake. The results of these surveys were used to assess the general condition of Tiogue Lake with regard to water quality, nuisance vegetation, and other aquatic life, and provide the Town of Coventry and the Tiogue Lake Association with management recommendations that are compatible with both wildlife and continued recreation at the lake.

- **Confidential Client – NYS Article VII Application, NY.** Completed an assessment of existing benthic resources in Lake Ontario for a proposed power transmission project between a proposed wind farm on Galloo Island and the town of Mexico, New York. As part of this assessment, identified and enumerated benthic macroinvertebrates from baseline benthic samples collected along the Proposed Subaquatic Route in Lake Ontario. Additionally, assisted with the drafting of several sections of the New York Article VII application, including discussions of hydrology, wetlands, biological resources, and vegetation clearing. This was used, along with other studies, to identify potential impacts of the 51 mile, 230 kV electric transmission line and associated substations.

- **Town of Hull - Hull Wind Offshore Expansion; Hull, MA**. Identified and enumerated macroinvertebrates from benthic samples collected in the Proposed Project Area as part of the baseline monitoring effort. Also completed analysis of targeted benthic samples in areas with the potential to support surf clam beds. Data from these efforts were summarized in a technical report on the baseline benthic resources. This project, which is being developed as a public/municipal/academic partnership between the Town of Hull Massachusetts, the Massachusetts Technology Collaborative, and the University of Massachusetts Renewable Energy Research Laboratory, will be the first community-based offshore project in New England and is being used as a model for the U.S. Department of Energy National Offshore Wind Energy Collaborative.

- **Town of Hopedale – Diagnostic/Feasibility Study of Hopedale Pond; Hopedale, MA.** Led seepage survey of Hopedale Pond shoreline to evaluate potential groundwater sources of bacteria and nutrients. Also assisted with collection of dry weather surface water samples within the pond and at strategic locations within the watershed. Drafted Canada goose management recommendations as part of the Diagnostic/Feasibility Study in order to reduce the potential for problems related to Canada goose overpopulation, including nutrient pollution, fecal contamination, and general incompatibility with public uses at the pond. Additionally, developed a Canada goose pilot study to assess and evaluate the success of management options as they are adopted by the town.

- **Confidential Client – Stream and Pond Monitoring Program; Guilford, CT.** Conducts field work including habitat assessment, water quality sampling and biomonitoring at three sites along Spinning Mill Brook, as well as plant and bathymetry mapping of a small pond in line with the stream. The biomonitoring design employs quantitative methods for sampling macroinvertebrates, periphyton and fish within the brook. Baseline conditions have been established for the stream and will permit the evaluation of post-construction water quality, sedimentation and biological conditions in Spinning Mill Brook, as needed.

- **KeySpan and Northeast Utilities - Long Island Submarine Cable Replacement Project; Norwalk, CT to Northport, NY.** Assisted in the design and execution of a post-construction benthic macroinvertebrate monitoring program. Collected and analyzed water quality and benthic samples under a New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC) approved protocol to monitor the impacts, if any, to biological resources in the vicinity of several abandoned cable segments. The Project was granted the Certificate of Environmental Compatibility and Public Need from the Connecticut Siting Council and the New York State Coastal Consistency Concurrence and was successfully installed.

- **Massachusetts Department of Conservation and Recreation, Lakes and Ponds Program – Sampling, Design and Permitting Services to Support Dredging at Robinson Pond and Farm Pond; Agawam and Carlisle, MA.** Assisted with the design and implementation of a sediment sampling plan for two small ponds on state-managed land. The principal objectives of this project were to assist the client in obtaining the necessary environmental permits for dredging and onsite disposal as well as prepare the final engineering drawings for each pond.

- **Massachusetts Department of Conservation and Recreation, Lakes and Ponds Program – Quagga and Zebra Mussel Education, Monitoring and Outreach; Western MA.** Managed project designed to help prevent the spread of invasive quagga and zebra mussels into the waters of western Massachusetts. Also presented a workshop to volunteers on methods of collection, preservation, and screening of early life stage samples. The approach of this project was multifaceted and incorporated education, monitoring and outreach activities. On the monitoring front, volunteers were trained to collect and process samples using kits developed by ESS that focus on early life stage detection. The project team also developed educational materials, including brochures for outreach to boaters and anglers as well as metal signs for posting at strategically targeted water bodies. A concerned citizen relied on information in the educational brochure to detect the first occurrence of zebra mussels in the state.

- **Housatonic River Natural Resource Damage (NRD) Fund – Enhancement of Housatonic River Public Access; Western MA.** Assessed hydrologic, geomorphic, and biological conditions at potential public access points along the Housatonic River to select five sites (from a total of 41 locations) for construction of public access improvements.

Conducted cross section surveys and discharge measurements at sites with the highest priority for public access. Also assessed high priority locations for the presence of rare, threatened, and endangered fish, mussel, and invertebrate species and their habitats. The assessment was based mainly on feasibility of access, ecological constraints and distance to the nearest existing river access point. Each site has been permitted and is ready for construction.

- **Walpole Country Club – Sampling, Design and Permitting Services to Support Dredging at Allen Pond; Walpole, MA.** Collected sediment cores for analysis of grain size distribution, physical properties and chemical constituents to support permitting of dredging in Allen Pond. The principal objectives of this project are to assist the client in obtaining the necessary environmental permits for dredging and onsite disposal as well as prepare the final engineering drawings for the pond.

- **Rhode Island Department of Environmental Management (RIDEM) – Statistical Analysis of Biomonitoring Data.** Managed project examining the statistical relationships between biological condition, stream habitat and relative abundance of taxa for sites sampled statewide during the 2002 to 2006 period. Results from this analysis will be used to guide classification of surface water bodies into designated use categories for reporting to the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

- **Confidential Client – Environmental Impact Assessment for Cat Island Beach Resort; Cat Island, Bahamas.** Conducted biological and water quality surveys of the aquatic and marine habitats adjacent to the proposed Cat Island Beach Resort. Also assisted with avian surveys of the terrestrial, wetland and shoreline habitats on the property. Researched and developed language in relevant sections of the environmental impact assessment to reflect the conditions observed during field surveys.

- **Rose Island Hotel Company – Environmental Monitoring for Rose Island Resort; Rose Island, Bahamas.** Collects water quality, sediment, phytoplankton and benthic samples in accordance with the environmental monitoring plan (EMP) for the pre-construction, construction and operation phases of a mixed-use development project. Also identifies and enumerates marine invertebrate species from benthic samples collected in the shallow coastal waters surrounding the property.

- **C. Webb and Associates, LLC. - Darrow Pond Baseline Assessment; East Lyme, CT.** As part of a baseline assessment, provided quality control and taxonomic identification for macroinvertebrate samples collected from tributaries and the outlet of Darrow Pond. Also conducted baseline water quality data collection in parallel sampling effort with the Connecticut Department of Environmental Protection (CTDEP). A goal of this study was to identify the baseline water quality condition in the pond prior to completion of a clustered development near the pond that incorporates Low Impact Development (LID) principles.

- **Aquarion Water Company – Stream Biomonitoring; Redding and Seymour, CT.** Responsible for quantitative macroinvertebrate sample collection and stream habitat assessment at six sites on two wadeable streams. In response to water quality issues, baseline data were collected at strategic locations within the source watershed.

- **Central Beach Fire District – West Pond Restoration Program; Charlestown, RI.** Developed content of an educational brochure concerning the removal of several acres of exotic common reed (*Phragmites australis*). Aquatic vegetation control is planned in order to remove exotic weeds, enhance wildlife habitat and maintain the recreational assets of West Pond.

- **Jacobs Pond Estate Condominium Trust – Water Quality Impact Assessment; Jacobs Pond, Norwell, MA.** Deployed seepage meters to estimate groundwater flow at four shoreline segments. Also extracted groundwater water quality samples with a Littoral Interstitial Porewater sampler. Pollutant concentrations for each shoreline segment were evaluated to identify areas contributing excessive levels of nutrients or bacteria.

- **Town of Westford – Baseline Characterization, Drawdown Feasibility Assessment, and Long-term Monitoring Program for Nabnasset Lake, Westford, MA.** Assisted with an aquatic plant survey of Nabnasset Lake. The purpose of this investigation was to monitor the impacts, if any, of annual winter lake drawdowns for the purpose of controlling nuisance aquatic plants.

- **Confidential Client – Submarine Cable Installation; Lower Hudson River, NY and NJ.** Identified and enumerated macroinvertebrates from 10 benthic samples collected in the lower Hudson River estuary. Summarized data in a report on baseline benthic resources in the Project area for Article VII submission.

- **Aquarion Water Company — Midge Larvae Monitoring and Management Recommendations; Bucklin Point, East Providence, RI.** Conducted an invertebrate monitoring effort in order to identify non-biting midge larvae "hot spots" in the mud flats of the area of concern. Monitoring involved sampling set locations within the mud flats several times throughout the season for midge larvae. The focus of this study was to develop site-specific management recommendations and assist the Narragansett Bay Commission with community outreach activities.

- **Massachusetts Department of Conservation and Recreation – Ponkapoag Golf Course, Water Supply Development and Ecological Monitoring; Canton, MA.** Conducts biological surveys for several state-listed butterflies, damselflies and dragonflies. Monitors water levels in Ponkapoag Pond and Bog in compliance with an Order of Conditions and Water Level Monitoring Plan issued by the Canton Conservation Commission. These efforts are conducted to preserve the fragile ecosystem of an Atlantic white cedar/emergent/scrub-shrub wetland.

- **United States Navy – Storm Water Drainage Map Updates; Naval Station Newport, RI.** Performed field verification of storm water structures using a GPS unit with sub-meter accuracy. Coordinated the incorporation of these field-verified updates into Computer-aided Design (CAD) files of the overall storm water drainage plan for Naval Station Newport. Also contributed to drafting of the final report.

- **City of New Haven – Monitoring Report Review for Water Diversion from the Mill River; New Haven, CT.** Project manager for third party review of annual environmental monitoring reports concerning the Lake Whitney Water Treatment Plant. Meets with members of the Environmental Study Team to evaluate the monitoring program on an annual basis. The reports generated by the monitoring program focus largely on the aquatic macroinvertebrate community and are prepared by an environmental study team contracted to the South Central Connecticut Regional Water Authority to monitor the impacts associated with the withdrawal of up to 15 million gallons per day of water from Lake Whitney. The area of evaluation includes the Mill River system below Eli Whitney Dam, much of which flows through East Rock Park, a significant resource located in an urbanized area of New Haven. The third party evaluation was prompted in response to concern by the City of New Haven and members of the community over decreased flows and reduced water quality in Mill River below the Eli Whitney Dam.

- **United States Navy – Illicit Discharge Tracking; Naval Station Newport, RI.** As part of the illicit discharge tracking and elimination program, conducted GPS-aided field tracking of dry-weather flow from storm water outfalls within the Station boundaries. Supported the project with GIS storm water feature mapping, outfall sampling and report writing. Additionally, helped coordinate updates to the overall storm drainage system map for the Station. Illicit discharge detection was completed as part of Naval Station Newport's Phase II Storm Water Management Plan (SWMP) in order to comply with the Rhode Island Pollution Discharge Elimination System (RIPDES) regulations as required by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) under the Clean Water Act.

- **Rhode Island Department of Environmental Management (RIDEM) - Statewide Biomonitoring and Habitat Assessment of Rhode Island's Wadeable Streams.** Responsible for the annual collection and identification of macroinvertebrates from 50 sites across the state of Rhode Island. Analyzes the habitat, water quality and macroinvertebrate community data and summarizes the results in report form for submission to the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency as part of Rhode Island's 305(b) reporting requirements. Additionally, participated in an August 2007 review of Rhode Island's stream biomonitoring program. The purpose of this multi-year program is to provide RIDEM with benthic macroinvertebrate and stream habitat data from selected streams within the state's two main eco-regions. The biological data collected are being used to provide a greater understanding of the relationship between the macroinvertebrate community and stream habitat.

- **Massachusetts Executive Office of Environmental Affairs - Statewide Water Budgets & Report Development Project; MA.** Prepared GIS figures for towns within various watersheds and assisted with report discussions of wastewater recharge and water transfers. The purpose of the project is to evaluate potential human impacts on stream flow. The water budget model accounts for regulated human derived water inputs and outputs as well as irrigation loses and total recharge loss from impervious area. Data are analyzed at the sub-basin level (HUC-14) on a monthly basis. Results are calculated on a seasonal basis (Summer/Winter).

- **Town of Brookfield - Watershed Nonpoint Source Assessment; Brookfield, MA.** Assisted with collection of discharge and water quality data at targeted sites throughout the Quabog Pond watershed. The results of the monitoring and watershed assessment were used to design and implement Best Management Practices (BMPs) to address non-point source pollution in Quaboag Pond.

- **Winchester Country Club (WCC) - Stream Biomonitoring; Winchester, MA.** Completed all macroinvertebrate identification, statistical analysis and report writing for the monitoring of Herbert Meyer Brook following completion of an irrigation improvement project in 2003. Compared a stream reach within the zone of potential impact to a control reach upstream. Also compared these data to baseline data collected prior to construction and operation of the small well supplying water for irrigation. No significant impacts of well operation to the stream biota were identified.

- **Gomez and Sullivan - Housatonic River Freshwater Mussel Survey; Glendale Power Station, Stockbridge, MA.** Assisted with a field survey for mussels in the bypass channel of a hydro power station on the Housatonic River. In addition, was responsible for filing a Rare Animal Observation Form with the Massachusetts Natural Heritage and Endangered Species Program when evidence of a state-listed mussel species was found in the channel. Summarized the findings of the survey in a report to the client for compliance with Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) relicensing procedures.

- **Gomez and Sullivan - Housatonic River Freshwater Mussel Survey; South Lee, MA.** Assisted with a field survey for mussels in the bypass channel of a hydro-powered paper mill on the Housatonic River. No rare or endangered mussels were found in the initial survey. Summarized the findings of the survey in a report to the client.

- **ARCADIS, Inc. - Wetland Biomonitoring; Staten Island, NY.** Responsible for project management, macroinvertebrate taxonomy and reporting of samples collected annually from a landfill wetland.

- **Vespera, Inc. - Darrow Pond Baseline Assessment, Nutrient Modeling and Long-Term Management Plan; East Lyme, CT.** Collected baseline water quality data on Darrow Pond and assisted with technical writing for the diagnostic and feasibility study and data reports

- **University of Michigan, School of Natural Resources and Environment – Study of Disturbance and its Effects on *Glossosoma* and the Structure of Macroinvertebrate Communities in Coldwater Streams; ME and MI.** Assisted with the sorting, identification and enumeration of quantitative macroinvertebrate samples taken over several years from multiple coldwater streams in Maine and Michigan. These efforts are part of an ongoing study to investigate community dynamics related to pathogen-induced disturbance in streams dominated by the caddisfly genus *Glossosoma*.

- **University of Michigan, School of Natural Resources and Environment - Muskegon River Habitat Mapping and Hydraulic Modeling; MI**. Instrumental in the execution of all stages of a major river habitat mapping and modeling project, including the collection of field data, development of GIS maps, and hydraulic modeling (using HEC-RAS and HEC-GeoRAS modeling software). These accomplishments allowed other researchers to couple fish and invertebrate models with six years of modeled hydraulic output.

- **University of Michigan, School of Natural Resources and Environment - Estimation of Sediment Transport Rates on the Lower Muskegon River; MI.** Collaborated with state agencies and citizen groups to complete a sediment transport study on the lower Muskegon River and three major tributaries. Spearheaded organization and execution of field sampling campaigns, lab processing and data analysis. Developed a model of annual suspended sediment and bedload transport rates across the sub-watershed.

- **University of Michigan, School of Natural Resources and Environment - Quantitative Assessments of Fish and Invertebrate Communities in the Muskegon River Watershed; MI.** As an integral member of a multidisciplinary team, collected and processed hydrologic, geomorphic, chemical and biological data on wadeable tributaries and navigable segments of the Muskegon River in Michigan. In addition to operating portable and boat-mounted electrofishing equipment, helped deploy minnow traps, fyke nets and a smolt trap to estimate fish abundance and migration. Deployed standard quantitative sampling equipment (including zooplankton tow nets, Hess samplers and Ponar grab samplers) to estimate abundance and biomass of macroinvertebrates and flux of larval fish and zooplankton. Provided taxonomic identification of fish and macroinvertebrates in the field as a regular part of this work.

- **US Geological Survey - Coastal Freshwater Wetland Management Study; Ottawa National Wildlife Refuge, OH.** Conducted fieldwork on the Crane Creek/Lake Erie wetlands of the Ottawa National Wildlife Refuge. As part of this project, operated towed barge and small watercraft electrofishing units to help characterize the seasonal movements

of fish in the freshwater estuary system. Surveyed diked pools and unmanaged wetlands using a laserplane and survey-grade GPS unit.

PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATIONS AND AFFILIATIONS

- North American Benthological Society: Level II Ephemeroptera, Plecoptera and Trichoptera (EPT) Certified Macroinvertebrate Taxonomist for Eastern North America
- Coastal and Estuarine Research Federation
- Rhode Island Natural History Survey

PRESENTATIONS

- Ladewig, M.D. and C.D. Nielsen. The Ups and Downs of Winter Lake Drawdown as Part of a Long-term Invasive Weed Control Program in a Massachusetts Lake. New England Association of Environmental Biologists 34th Annual Meeting. March 2010. Newport, RI.

- Nielsen, C.D. and M.D. Ladewig. Boating Channel Pilot Study: Feasibility versus Acceptance. North American Lake Management Society 29th Annual Symposium. November 2009. Hartford, CT.

- Nielsen, C.D. and M.D. Ladewig. Got Swarms? Successful Management of the Non-biting Midge Population in Seekonk River, Rhode Island. Estuarine Research Federation 2007 Conference, November 2007. Providence, RI.

- Ladewig, M.D. and C.D. Nielsen. The Benefits of Biomonitoring for Watershed Assessment. Charles River Watershed Association. June 2007. Weston, MA.

- Riseng, C.M., M.J. Wiley, B. Sparks-Jackson, M. Ladewig and S.R. David. Assessment of the Interacting Effects of Channel Unit Substrate and Hydraulics on Benthic Standing Stock in the Lower Muskegon River, Michigan. North American Benthological Society 53rd Annual Meeting, June 2006. Anchorage, AK.

- Ladewig, M.D. and M.J. Wiley. Estimation of Sediment Transport Rates in the Lower Muskegon River, Michigan. 48th Annual Conference of the International Association for Great Lakes Research, May 2005. Ann Arbor, MI.

MARC D. BELLAUD
Senior Aquatic Biologist

PROFESSIONAL HISTORY

Aquatic Control Technology, Inc. - 16 years with firm
New Hampshire Wildlife Federation
Science Center of New Hampshire

EDUCATION

University of Vermont
B.S. in Biological Sciences 1992

PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATIONS & AFFILIATIONS

NEAPMS – Northeast Aquatic Plant Management Society; Immediate Past-President, President 2008, VP/President Elect 2007, Director 2004-2006
NALMS – North American Lake Management Society
APMS – Aquatic Plant Management Society
NEAEB – New England Association of Environmental Biologists
NYSAMA – New York State Aquatic Managers Association; current Director
Commercially Certified Aquatic Pesticide Applicator – CT, MA, NH, NY, RI & VT

TECHNICAL SPECIALTIES / FIRM RESPONSIBILITIES

- Lake and Watershed Assessment Studies
  - Baseline Biological Surveys and Aquatic Vegetation Mapping
  - Preparing Aquatic Vegetation Management Plans
  - Water Quality Monitoring
  - Limnological Investigations
  - Limited Dredging and Drawdown Feasibility Studies
  - Algal Identification and Enumeration Studies
- Account Manager for Vermont, New Hampshire, New York and Rhode Island Contracts
- Permitting and Compliance Reporting for all Pond/Lake/Wetland Restoration Projects at Local, State and Federal Levels
- GPS and GIS Coordinator
- Supervisory Chemical Applicator
- Business Development

REPRESENTATIVE PROJECT EXPERIENCE

- Saratoga Lake – Saratoga Springs, NY – developed and performed demonstration Sonar herbicide treatments in 2000 and 2003. Utilized GPS and GIS technology to provide real-time navigation with sub-meter accuracy. Performed detailed aquatic plant surveys in treatment plots. Prepared Long-Term Aquatic Vegetation Management Plan and initiated 3-year plan to selectively treat Eurasian watermilfoil beds lake-wide in 2007 Sonar herbicide applied in 2007 and Renovate OTF herbicide applied in 2008. ACT 2000-2008.
- Mount Auburn Cemetery – Watertown/Cambridge, MA – performed limited dredging feasibility studies of three ponds. Permitted and served as project manager for a dry-dredging project of one pond in 1998 and a hydraulic dredging operation and major wetland replanting effort on second pond in 1999. Coordinating annual water quality monitoring and

restoration program. Developed alum treatment program to maintain desirable water clarity. ACT 1997-2008.

- Twin Lakes – Salisbury, CT – performed aquatic vegetation survey in 1999. Developed 2001 Sonar herbicide treatment program in West Twin Lake and 2003-2008 Reward herbicide treatment program in the Twin Lakes system. Completed comprehensive aquatic plant surveys and water quality monitoring. ACT 1999-2008.
- Lake Morey – Fairlee – conducted comprehensive aquatic plant survey in 2006 and developed Long-Term Integrated Milfoil Management Plan. Performed Renovate OTF and Renovate 3 treatment program in 2007 and Renovate OTF treatment in 2008. ACT 2006-2008.
- Congamond Lake – Southwick, MA & West Suffield, CT – developed Sonar herbicide treatment program to control non-native Eurasian watermilfoil growth in 2001, and completed comprehensive pre and post-treatment vegetation monitoring program and coordinated subsequent non-native aquatic plant control efforts with Reward herbicide. ACT 2000-2008.
- Charles River Lakes District – Newton & Waltham, MA – assisted with fieldwork and preparation of a Survey of the Aquatic Plant Community. ACT & Fugro 1994. Served as project manager for water chestnut removal program. ACT 1995-2002.
- Onota Lake – Pittsfield, MA – developed Sonar herbicide treatment program to control non-native Eurasian watermilfoil growth in 1999, and completed comprehensive pre and post-treatment vegetation monitoring program and coordinated subsequent milfoil control efforts. ACT 1999-2002.
- Pachaug Pond – Griswold, CT – performed fieldwork and prepared report for the Development of an Aquatic Vegetation Management Plan. Project partially funded by CT DEP. ACT 1999-2002.
- Briggs Marsh – Little Compton, RI – designed and permitting herbicide application program to control *Phragmites australis* growth in a salt marsh and initiated a restoration plan. ACT 1996-2007.

GUEST LECTURES

- North American Lake Management Society (NALMS)
- Northeast Aquatic Plant Management Society (NEAPMS)
- Massachusetts Association of Conservation Commissions (MACC and LAPA West)
- Massachusetts Congress of Lakes and Ponds, Inc. (COLAP)
- New York Federation of Lake Associations (FOLA)
- Connecticut Federation of Lake Associations
- Cornell Cooperative Extension Marine Program
- Putnam County, NY Water Quality Strategy Committee
- New London County, CT Soil & Water Conservation District
- New Canaan, CT Environmental Commission
- UMass Cranberry Station

Michael C. Lennon
Aquatic Biologist

PROFESSIONAL HISTORY

Aquatic Control Technology, Inc. - 6 years with firm
SePro Corporation
Cascadia Consulting Group
MA Department of Environmental Protection

EDUCATION

Bates College
B.A. in Environmental Studies 2000

PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATIONS & AFFILIATIONS

NEAPMS – Northeast Aquatic Plant Management Society
NALMS – North American Lake Management Society
Commercially Certified Aquatic Pesticide Applicator – CT, MA & NH

TECHNICAL SPECIALTIES / FIRM RESPONSIBILITIES

- Lake and Watershed Assessment Studies
  - Baseline Biological Surveys and Aquatic Vegetation Mapping
  - Preparing Aquatic Vegetation Management Plans
  - Water Quality Monitoring
  - Limnological Investigations
  - Limited Dredging and Drawdown Feasibility Studies
  - Algal Identification and Enumeration Studies
  - Zooplankton Identification and Enumeration Studies
- Account Manager for Massachusetts, New York, Connecticut and Rhode Island Projects
- Permitting and Compliance Reporting for Pond/Lake/Wetland Restoration Projects at Local and State Levels
- GPS and GIS Coordinator
- Chemical Applicator

REPRESENTATIVE PROJECT EXPERIENCE

- Neponset Reservoir – Foxborough, MA – Comprehensive aquatic plant surveys and water quality monitoring, algal enumeration and zooplankton analysis, in cooperation with ENSR-AECOM – 2007-2010
- Golden Hills – Saugus, MA – Developed and implemented Non-Native Plant Management Plan for three recreational waterbodies in the Golden Hill Area of Critical Environmental Concern (ACEC).
- Shelter Harbor Golf Club – Conducted comprehensive water quality monitoring, algal enumeration and zooplankton analysis - 2005-2009.

- Developed and conducted Comprehensive Data Point Intercept Surveys on eight Open Water Reservoirs for Massachusetts Water Resources Authority (MWRA) 2006 & 2007. (Chestnut Hill Reservoir, Fells Reservoir, Framingham Reservoir, Norumbega Reservoir, Spot Pond, Sudbury Reservoir & Weston Reservoir)
- Twin Lakes – Salisbury, CT – Completed comprehensive aquatic plant surveys and water quality monitoring, algal enumeration and zooplankton analysis - 2004-2010.
- Congamond Lake – Southwick, MA & West Suffield, CT – Completed comprehensive pre and post-treatment vegetation monitoring program and coordinated subsequent non-native aquatic plant control efforts with Reward herbicide. 2005-2010.
- Melrose, MA - Conducted annual water quality and vegetation monitoring for Ell Pond, Swains Pond and Towners Pond 2004-2009.

APPENDIX A
Contractor Employee Responsibility by Task

Task	Assigned Employee(s)/Title(s)
I: Develop QAPP	Carl Nielsen, Matt Ladewig, Dan Herzlinger, Matt Fuller
II: Meetings	Carl Nielsen, Dan Herzlinger, Matt Ladewig, Marc Bellaud, Michael Lennon
III: Develop Watershed Management Report for Pond Based on Existing Data	Carl Nielsen, Matt Ladewig, Jeff Hershberger, Darrel Oakley, Janet Bernardo, Dan Herzlinger
IV: Document Nutrient Loading in Watershed	Carl Nielsen, Matt Ladewig, Dan Herzlinger, Greg Rowe, Matt Fuller, Glendon Barnes, Jeff Hershberger
V: Document Sediment Loading in Watershed	Carl Nielsen, Matt Ladewig, Dan Herzlinger, Greg Rowe, Matt Fuller, Glendon Barnes, Jeff Hershberger
VI: Point Source Discharge	Carl Nielsen, Matt Ladewig, Dan Herzlinger, Greg Rowe, Matt Fuller, Glendon Barnes, Janet Bernardo
VII: Bathymetric Survey	Carl Nielsen, Matt Ladewig, Dan Herzlinger, Greg Rowe, Matt Fuller, Glendon Barnes
VIII: Sediment Sampling	Carl Nielsen, Matt Ladewig, Dan Herzlinger, Matt Fuller, Glendon Barnes
IX: Assess Biological Resources	Carl Nielsen, Matt Ladewig, Dan Herzlinger, Matt Fuller, Glendon Barnes, Darrell Oakley
X: Identify Recreational Resources	Carl Nielsen, Matt Ladewig, Dan Herzlinger, Payson Whitney
XI: Short and Long-Term Recommendations	Carl Nielsen, Matt Ladewig, Dan Herzlinger, Matt Fuller, Glendon Barnes, Payson Whitney, Darrell Oakley, Jeff Hershberger
XII: Watershed Management Plan	Carl Nielsen, Matt Ladewig, Dan Herzlinger, Matt Fuller, Glendon Barnes, Payson Whitney, Darrell Oakley, Jeff Hershberger

Appendix B

ESS Standard Operating Guidelines

ESS GROUP, INC. STANDARD OPERATING GUIDELINES FOR THE CREATION OF A BATHYMETRY MAP

1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Purpose and Applicability

This Standard Operating Guideline (SOG) provides basic instructions for the mapping of depth contours within standing waterbodies. The methods outlined below are intended (1) to standardize depth measurement techniques used by ESS Group field personnel; (2) to standardize the recording of depth measurements to ensure the creation of an accurate bathymetry map.

2.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

2.1 Project Manager

The project manager is responsible for ensuring that project-specific requirements are communicated to the project team and for providing the materials, resources, and guidance necessary to perform the measurements in accordance with this SOG and the project plan.

2.2 Field Personnel

The field personnel are responsible for taking accurate depth measurements at documented locations throughout the waterbody. The field personnel are also responsible for recording the number of depth measurements that will best characterize the bathymetric contours of the waterbody, i.e. steep contour areas with coves will be more thoroughly characterized than shallow contour areas with no coves.

3.0 REQUIRED MATERIALS

The following materials are necessary for the creation of a bathymetry map:

- Boat
- Depth Probe
- Measuring Pole 10ft in length. Marked off in 1ft increments
- Enlarged outline of the waterbody on write-in-the-rain paper
- Global Positioning System (GPS) unit (optional)
- Field note book
- Historical bathymetric maps for the waterbody (optional)

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

4.0 METHOD

4.1 Depth Measurement Procedure

- A number of transects will be drawn on the map of the waterbody to act as a guide in the collection of depth measurements. The number and location of transects selected will depend on the size and shape of the waterbody, with the aim of thoroughly characterizing the bathymetric contours within it. Historical bathymetric maps can be used (if available) to guide in the selection of transect locations so that areas requiring more thorough characterization can be identified.

- The boat will be driven along each transect, at appropriately spaced points along the transect the boat will be stopped and a measure of the depth of the water at that point will be recorded.

- The number of depth measurement points will depend on the rate of change in depth as the boat is moved along each transect, i.e. the steeper the slope of the waterbody bottom, the more depth measurements will be taken in order to illustrate incremental changes in depth (i.e. 1ft, 2ft or 5ft increments).

- Each depth measurement point along the transect will be numbered and marked onto the map in order to later link depth data with location information. Locations may be estimated based on landmarks and shoreline morphometry or more precisely mapped using a Global Positioning Systems (GPS). The depth at each point will also be noted with its associated transect and point number in the field note book.

- At each measurement point when the depth is 10ft or less, a measuring pole will be used to measure the exact depth of the water in feet. At depths greater than 10ft a sonar depth probe will be used. This approach minimizes the possibility of plant growth interfering with sonar measurements.

4.2 Creation of Bathymetry Maps

- In the office, depth measurements recorded from throughout the waterbody will be linked with the transects and measurement point locations drawn onto the outline map.

- The known depths at known locations throughout the water body will then be used as a guide (or base) for the drawing of contour lines onto the outline map, thus illustrating incremental changes in water depth either in 1ft, 2ft or 5ft increments depending on the overall depth of the water body.

5.0 QUALITY CONTROL

At each depth measurement point, no matter which depth equipment is being used, a couple of measurements will be taken in very close proximity to each other to make sure the readings are the same, in case of rocks, plants, or other obstacles on the bottom are affecting the measurement at one specific point. In instances where the measurements are slightly different, the average depth will be recorded.

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

6.0 DOCUMENTATION

Depth measurements will be recorded in field note books associated with location information in the form of transect numbers and depth measurements points, by ESS personnel. The locations of transect lines and depth measurement points will be recorded on a write-in-the-rain map outline of the waterbody. Any unanticipated site specific information, which requires ESS field personnel to deviate from the above SOG will be reported in an ESS field notebook. Documentation for recorded data must include a minimum of the following:

- Date of survey
- Weather conditions
- Signature or initials of person performing the survey
- Depth measurement point locations
- Comments/Observations

7.0 TRAINING/QUALIFICATIONS

To properly complete an assessment of depth contours within a waterbody, the analyst must be familiar with the measurement and data collection protocols as stated within this SOG and must have confidence in the use of depth measurement equipment.

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

ESS GROUP, INC. STANDARD OPERATING GUIDELINES FOR MEASUREMENT OF SPECIFIC CONDUCTANCE

1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Purpose and Applicability

These Standard Operating Guidelines (SOG) provide basic instructions for routine calibration and operation of a variety of specific conductance meters. Although this meter measures additional parameters (e.g., temperature, TDS), this SOG addresses specific conductance measurement only (other capabilities are outlined in the appropriate SOG and manufacturer's individual instrument manuals). This SOG is designed specifically for the measurement of specific conductance in accordance with EPA Method 120.1 and Standard Method 2510 B which address specific conductance measurements of drinking, surface, and saline waters, domestic and industrial wastes, and acid rain.

1.2 Quality Assurance Planning Considerations

The end use of the data will determine the quality assurance requirements that are necessary to produce data of acceptable quality. These quality assurance requirements will be defined in the site-specific workplan or Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) (hereafter referred to as the project plan) or laboratory Quality Assurance Manual (OAM) and may include duplicate or replicate measurements or confirmatory analyses.

2.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

The analyst is responsible for verifying that the specific conductance meter is in proper operating condition prior to use and for implementing the calibration and measurement procedures in accordance with this SOG and the project plan.

The project manager is responsible for ensuring that project-specific requirements are communicated to the project team and for providing the materials, resources, and guidance necessary to perform the measurements in accordance with this SOG and the project plan.

3.0 REQUIRED MATERIALS

The following materials are necessary for this procedure:

- Specific conductance meter
- Specific conductance meter manufacturer's instruction manual
- Deionized water
- KCl standard at concentration that approximates sample concentrations
- Lint-free tissues
- National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)-traceable thermometer
- Calibration sheets or logbook

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

- Laboratory or field data sheets or logbooks

4.0 METHOD

4.1 Sample Handling, Preservation, and General Measurement Procedures

- Specific conductance measurements should be taken soon after sample collection since temperature changes, precipitation reactions, and absorption of carbon from the air can affect the specific conductance. If specific conductance measurements cannot be taken immediately (within 24 hours), samples should be filtered through a 0.45 μm filter, stored at 4°C and analyzed within 28 days.

- Report results as specific conductance, μmhos/cm at 25°C.

- As temperature can affect the specific conductance measurements obtained, record both the specific conductance and the temperature of the sample. The Cole-Parmer Portable Conductivity Meter and YSI Model 55 has the ability to compensate for temperature.

- Secondary standards may be purchased as a solution from commercial vendors. These standards should not be used after their expiration dates as provided by the manufacturer. An expiration date of one year should be used if the manufacturer does not supply an expiration date or if the standards are prepared from various salts (e.g., KCl).

4.2 Calibration and Measurement Procedures

- The specific conductance meter must be calibrated daily (or the calibration checked) before any analyses are performed.

- Set up the instrument according to the manufacturer's instructions.

- Rinse the probe with deionized water and dry with a lint-free tissue.

- Dip the probe into the calibration standard. Immerse the probe tip beyond the upper steel band. Stir the probe gently to create a homogenous sample.

- Record the stabilized specific conductance reading of the standard and the temperature. Enter the calibration mode (according to manufacturer's instructions) and change the value on the primary display to match the value of the calibration standard. The meter can be adjusted to ± 20% from the default setting. If the measurement differs by more than ± 20%, the probe should be cleaned or replaced as needed. If the meter does not have automatic temperature compensation (ATC), correct all measurements to 25°C by adding 2% of the reading per degree if the temperature is below 25°C or by subtracting 2% of the reading per degree if the temperature is above 25°C.

- An additional check may be performed, if required by the project plan, by placing the probe into an additional KCl standard. This standard should be from a different source than the standard used for the initial calibration. This standard should read within 5% of the true value.

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

- Verify the calibration every 15 samples and at the end of the day. Recalibrate or replace the instrument if the check value is not within 15% of the true value.
- The probe will be rinsed with deionized water and wiped gently with a lint-free tissue between sample analyses.
- The meter must be recalibrated following any maintenance activities and prior to the next use.
- Conductivity data may be post calibrated using any of a variety of calibration data including, but not limited to field calibration points, manufacturer calibration data, and analytical results from samples collected during field deployment of the sensors. The decision criteria for post calibration, and the technique used will be specified in the project plan, and will be consistent with the manufacturer's recommendations.

4.3 Troubleshooting Information

If there are any performance problems with any of the specific conductance meters which result in inability to achieve the acceptance criteria presented in Section 5.0, consult the appropriate section of the meter instruction manual for the checkout and self-test procedures. If the problem persists, consult the manufacturer's customer service department immediately for further instructions.

4.4 Maintenance

- Instrument maintenance should be performed according to the procedures and frequencies required by the manufacturer.
- The probe must be stored and maintained according to the manufacturer's instructions.
- If an instrument with ATC is being used, the meter should be checked annually for accuracy with an NIST thermometer.

5.0 QUALITY CONTROL

- The meter must be calibrated daily before sampling and recalibrated every 12 hours, and will not be used for sample determinations of specific conductance unless the initial check standard value is within 5% of the true value.
- Duplicate measurements of a single sample will be performed at the frequency specified in the project plan. In the absence of project-specific criteria, duplicate measurements should agree within 10%.
- The temperature readout of the meter will be checked against an NIST traceable thermometer at least quarterly. If the difference is greater than 0.2°C, the instrument manufacturer will be consulted for instructions. Temperature measurements will be compensated for any difference with the reference thermometer.
- Some agencies may require the analysis of USEPA Water Pollution (WP) performance evaluation samples. These performance evaluation samples will be analyzed as required.

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

6.0 DOCUMENTATION

- All specific conductance meter calibration, temperature check, and maintenance information will be recorded on the daily calibration sheet (an example is presented as Figure 1). Specific conductivity data may be recorded on the appropriate laboratory or field data sheets or logbooks.
- Calibration documentation must be maintained in a thorough and consistent manner. At a minimum, the following information must be recorded:
  - Date and time of calibration
  - Signature or initials of person performing the measurement
  - Instrument identification number/model
  - Expiration dates and batch numbers for all standards
  - Reading for standard before and after meter adjustment
  - Readings for all continuing calibration checks
  - Temperature of standards (corrected for any difference with reference thermometer)
  - Comments
- Documentation for recorded data must include a minimum of the following:
  - Date and time of analysis
  - Signature or initials of person performing the measurement
  - Instrument identification number/model
  - Sample identification/station location
  - Temperature (corrected for any difference with reference thermometer) and conductance of sample (including units and duplicate measurements) Note: show all calculations for converting instrument reading to μmhos/cm if the instrument provides readings in any other units. Useful conversions are: 1 mS/m = 10 μmho/cm or 1 μmho/cm = 0.1 mS/m.
  - Comments

7.0 TRAINING/QUALIFICATIONS

To properly perform specific conductance measurements, the analyst must be familiar with the calibration and measurement techniques stated in this SOG. The analyst must also be experienced in the operation of the meter.

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

Certain state certification programs require that specific conductance measurements be taken in the field by, or in the presence of, personnel that are qualified under the certification program.

8.0 REFERENCES

Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, 17th Edition, 1989.

Methods for the Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes, EPA 600/4-79-020, Revised 1983.

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

ESS GROUP, INC. STANDARD OPERATING GUIDELINES FOR MEASUREMENT OF DISSOLVED OXYGEN

1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Purpose and Applicability

These Standard Operating Guidelines (SOG) provide basic instructions for routine measurement of dissolved oxygen using a polarographic sensor equipped dissolved oxygen meter with a digital read-out such as the YSI Model 55 Handheld Dissolved Oxygen System. Measurements are made in accordance with EPA Standard Methods that addresses dissolved oxygen measurement of drinking, surface, and saline waters, and domestic and industrial wastes.

1.2 Quality Assurance Planning Considerations

The end use of the data will determine the quality assurance requirements that are necessary to produce data of acceptable quality. These quality assurance requirements will be defined in the site-specific workplan or Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) (hereafter referred to as the project plan) or laboratory Quality Assurance Manual (QAM) and may include duplicate or replicate measurements or confirmatory measurements.

2.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

The analyst is responsible for verifying that the dissolved oxygen measuring device is in proper operating condition prior to use and for implementing the calibration and measurement procedures in accordance with this SOG and the project plan.

The project manager is responsible for ensuring that project-specific requirements are communicated to the project team and for providing the materials, resources, and guidance necessary to perform the measurements in accordance with this SOG and the project plan.

3.0 REQUIRED MATERIALS

The following materials are necessary for this procedure:

- Dissolved oxygen meter with digital read-out device
- Manufacturer's instruction manual for the instrument
- YSI Model 5775 Standard Membrane Kit with KCl solution and O-rings
- NIST-traceable thermometer
- Laboratory or field data sheets or logbooks

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

4.0 METHOD

4.1 Sample Handling, Preservation, and General Measurement Procedures

To achieve accurate dissolved oxygen measurements, samples should be analyzed *in situ*. Measurements in flowing waters should be made in relatively turbulent free areas. Measurements in standing waters will require probe agitation to create water movement around the probe.

4.2 Calibration and Measurement Procedures

To accurately calibrate the YSI Model 55, you will need to know the approximate altitude of the region in which you are located and the approximate salinity of the water you will be analyzing. Fresh water has a salinity of approximately zero. Seawater has an approximate salinity of 35 parts per thousand (ppt). If uncertain, measure salinity with an appropriate device.

- Ensure that the sponge inside the instrument's calibration chamber is wet then insert the probe into the chamber. Turn the instrument on and wait for readings to stabilize (approximately 15 minutes).
- To calibrate, enter the calibration menu by pressing and releasing both the up and down arrow keys at the same time. Enter the altitude (in hundreds of feet) at the prompt by using the arrow keys to increase or decrease the altitude (example: 12 = 1,200 feet). Press enter when correct altitude is shown.
- The meter should display CAL in the lower left of the display with the calibration value in the lower right of the display and the current D.O. reading (before calibration) should be on the main display. Once the D.O. reading is stable, press ENTER. Enter the salinity at the prompt by using the arrow keys. Press ENTER when finished and the instrument will return to normal operation.
- Calibration should be performed at a temperature within ± 10°C of the sample temperature. Verify the calibration every 15 samples and at the end of the day.
- If erratic readings occur, replace membrane as per the manufacturer's manual. The average replacement interval is two to four weeks.
- Replace the membrane as per the manufacturer's manual if bubbles appear (>1/8 inch diameter), or if the membrane becomes damaged, wrinkled, or fouled.
- Avoid contact with any environment which contains substances that may attack the probe materials (e.g. acids, caustics, and strong solvents).
- The meter must be re-calibrated following any maintenance activities and prior to the next use.

4.3 Troubleshooting Information

If there are any performance problems with the dissolved oxygen-measuring device, consult the appropriate section of the instruction manual for the checkout and self-test procedures. If the

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

problem persists, consult the manufacturer's customer service department immediately for further instructions.

4.4 Maintenance

Instrument maintenance for meter-type dissolved oxygen measuring devices should be performed according to the procedures and frequencies required by the manufacturer.

5.0 QUALITY CONTROL

Duplicate measurements of a single sample will be performed at the frequency specified in the project plan. In the absence of project-specific criteria, duplicate measurements should agree within ± 0.2 mg/L.

The temperature readout of the meter will be checked regularly (at least weekly) against a NIST-traceable thermometer. If the difference is greater than 0.5°C, the instrument manufacturer will be consulted for instructions. Temperature measurements will be compensated for any difference with the reference thermometer.

6.0 DOCUMENTATION

All dissolved oxygen meter calibration, checks, and maintenance information will be recorded on the daily calibration sheet or logbook. Dissolved oxygen data may be recorded on the appropriate laboratory or field data sheets or logbooks.

- Calibration documentation must be maintained in a thorough and consistent manner. At a minimum, the following information must be recorded:
  - Date and time of calibration
  - Signature or initials of person performing the measurement
  - Instrument identification number/model
  - Expiration dates and batch numbers for all standard solutions
  - Readings for all continuing calibration checks
  - Comments
- Documentation for recorded data must include a minimum of the following:
  - Date and time of analysis
  - Signature or initials of person performing the measurement
  - Instrument identification number/model
  - Sample identification/station location

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

- Dissolved oxygen, both in mg/L and percent saturation (corrected for any difference with reference thermometer) and temperature of sample (including units and duplicate measurements)
- Comments

7.0 TRAINING/QUALIFICATIONS

To properly perform dissolved oxygen measurements, the analyst must be familiar with the calibration and measurement techniques stated in this SOG. The analyst must also be experienced in the operation of the meter.

Certain state certification programs require that dissolved oxygen measurements in the field be taken by, or in the presence of, personnel that are qualified under the certification program.

8.0 REFERENCES

Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, 21st Edition, 2005.

Methods for the Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes, EPA 600/4-79-020, Revised 1983.

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

ESS GROUP, INC. STANDARD OPERATING GUIDELINES FOR MEASUREMENT OF FLOW RATE

1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Purpose and Applicability

These Standard Operating Guidelines (SOG) provide basic instructions for routine measurement of flow rate in bodies of running water. The two techniques under consideration are the Time of Travel Method and the Global Flow Probe Procedure.

1.2 Quality Assurance Planning Considerations

The end use of the data will determine the quality assurance requirements that are necessary to produce data of acceptable quality. These quality assurance requirements will be defined in the site-specific workplan or Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) (hereafter referred to as the project plan) or laboratory Quality Assurance Manual (QAM) and may include duplicate or replicate measurements or confirmatory measurements.

2.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

The analyst is responsible for verifying that the instrumentation is in proper operating condition prior to use and for implementing the calibration and measurement procedures in accordance with this SOG and the project plan.

The project manager is responsible for ensuring that project-specific requirements are communicated to the project team and for providing the materials, resources, and guidance necessary to perform the measurements in accordance with this SOG and the project plan.

3.0 REQUIRED MATERIALS

The following materials are necessary for the Global Flow Probe Procedure:

- Global Flow Probe FP101, Global Water, Gold River, CA
- LCD computer display
- Radio Shack 675 HP or equivalent batteries
- Manufacturer's instruction manual for the instrument
- Laboratory or field data sheets or logbooks

The following materials are necessary for the Time of Travel Method:

- A neutral buoyancy floating object, such as a cracked ping-pong ball
- Twine or other heavy-duty string material
- Water proof yard-stick to measure stream depth

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

- Stop-watch
- Permanent marker (e.g., sharpie)
- Laboratory or field data sheets or logbooks

4.0 METHOD

4.1 General Measurement Procedures For Global Flow Probe Procedure

To achieve accurate flow measurements samples must be analyzed in the field. Flow measurements may be taken in small and large streams, rivers and within pipes.

- The average velocity of stream flow multiplied by the cross-sectional area is equal to the flow rate (Q=VxA). The cross sectional area is determined manually by measuring the depth of the water at several points across the channel. The cross section in square feet times the average velocity in feet per second gives the cubic feet per second (c.f.s.).
- When sampling within round pipes, one needs only to measure the water depth and then refer to the tables in the Global Flow Probe Instruction Manual to determine the cross-sectional area.

4.2 Calibration and Measurement Procedures for Global Flow Probe Procedure

The Flow Probe is set up and calibrated at the factory. The calibration sequence is entered automatically when the batteries are changed or by holding down both Right and Left buttons simultaneously for 8 seconds. Calibration should be checked annually.

- To change between English and Metric units and to enter the calibration sequence, hold down both Left and Right buttons simultaneously for 8 seconds. The Left button scrolls between English “mi” and Metric “km”.
- To check the calibration push the Right button to “CAL”. For “mi” calibration set Probe calibration to 33.31. For “km” calibration set Probe calibration to 1603. The Left button increases the number when the arrow points up and decreases the number when the arrow points down.
- The Flow Probe computer has a simple 2 – button operation. The Right button changes between Function and the Left button picks the Option. Pushing both buttons simultaneously for 1 second zeros the displayed value.
- By pushing the Right button you may scroll through the following functions. Velocity Function: “V” is instantaneous velocity to the nearest 0.1 feet per second. Push the Left button to scroll between “AV” (average velocity) and “MX” (maximum velocity) which reads out to the nearest 0.01 feet per second. Stop Watch / Clock Function: Push the Left button to start and stop watch.
- Make sure the prop turns freely and point the prop directly into the flow with the arrow on the bottom of the probe pointing down-stream.

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

- Press the Right button until the "V" for velocity appears and select the desired velocity parameters to be measured by pushing the Left button. Average velocity readings "AV" must be collected for flow rate measurements (c.f.s.).
- Put the probe at your measuring point and press both Right and Left buttons simultaneously and release to re-zero and begin recording. Hold in the flow for several seconds until you have steady average velocity.
- When sampling in small streams and within pipes, the probe should be moved slowly and smoothly along a vertical plane throughout the flow to ensure that the probe evenly samples the cross-sectional area of the flow.
- When sampling larger streams and rivers divide the stream into subsections (e.g. 2-3 feet in width). At the center of each subsection, insert the probe and sample vertically from the surface to the bottom smoothly to obtain a vertical average velocity profile. The Average Velocity times the Area of the subsection is the Flow for the subsection. Add all the subsection flows to obtain the Total Stream Flow.
- Repeat procedure three times in at least three different locations, recording data in field notebook. The flow rate should be calculated as an average of the three measurements taken at different locations within the channel or pipe.
- Calculate discharge (Q) from the measured data, as follows:
    - Measure and calculate the cross-sectional area of your flow stream in square feet and multiply this by the average velocity in feet / second to obtain discharge in cubic feet per second (c.f.s.).
    - Cross-sectional area (ft^2) x AV (ft/sec) = Q (ft^3/sec)

4.3 Calibration and Measurement Procedures for the Time of Travel Method

- To measure travel time, the length of time taken for the floating object to travel 3 feet will be measured as follows:
    1. Select an appropriate stream cross section with relatively uniform and uninterrupted flow
    2. Securely attach 3 feet of string to floating object (i.e., cracked ping-pong ball)
    3. Release floating object in the water and activate timer
    4. Record time (T) from when the floating object is released to the time when the string goes taut, indicating that the object has traversed 3 feet
    5. Repeat procedure three times at three different locations, recording data in a field notebook. The flow rate should be calculated as an average of the three measurements taken at

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

different locations within the stream channel. Flow rate = 3 feet/T (seconds) = X feet / second

6. Measure stream average width and average depth at sampling location

- Calculate discharge (Q) from the measured data, as follows:

1. Calculate cross-sectional area (A) of the stream, by multiplying average width and average depth

2. Select a coefficient or correction factor (C): 0.8 for rocky bottom streams, 0.9 for muddy bottom streams. The coefficient allows correction for the fact that water travels faster at the surface than at the stream bottom, due to resistance from bottom materials

3. $Q = \frac{A*C*L}{T}$ Where L= 3 feet and T= time of travel (seconds)

   Units of Q are typically cubic feet per second

4.4 Troubleshooting Information for Global Flow Probe Procedure

If there are any performance problems with the Global Flow Probe, consult the appropriate section of the instruction manual for the checkout and self-test procedures. If the problem persists, consult the manufacturer's customer service department at (916) 638-3429 immediately for further instructions.

4.5 Maintenance for Global Flow Probe Procedure

Instrument maintenance for the Global Flow Probe should be performed according to the procedures and frequencies required by the manufacturer.

5.0 QUALITY CONTROL

5.1 Quality Control for Global Flow Probe Procedure

The Global Flow Probe calibration should be checked annually to ensure that the Flow Probe is operating up to factory specifications.

5.2 Quality Control for the Time of Travel Method

To ensure a quality measurement, a minimum of three times of travel measurements will be obtained and recorded at each sampling point. An average value will be used to measure flow rate / discharge.

6.0 DOCUMENTATION

6.1 Documentation for Global Flow Probe Procedure

All Global Flow Probe calibration, checks, and maintenance information will be recorded on the daily calibration sheet or logbook. Flow data may be recorded on the appropriate laboratory or field data sheets or logbooks.

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

- Calibration documentation must be maintained in a thorough and consistent manner. At a minimum, the following information must be recorded:
  - Date and time of calibration
  - Signature or initials of person performing the measurement
  - Instrument identification number/model
  - Readings for all continuing calibration checks
  - Comments
- Documentation for recorded data must include a minimum of the following:
  - Date and time of analysis
  - Signature or initials of person performing the measurement
  - Instrument identification number/model
  - Sample identification/station location
  - Flow Rate in cubic feet per second (c.f.s.), average water velocity and maximum water velocity
  - Comments

6.2 Documentation for the Time of Travel Method

- All data will be recorded in a field logbook. Documentation for recorded data must include a minimum of the following:
  - Date, time and location of measurement
  - Time of travel and distance traveled
  - Comments, if any

7.0 TRAINING/QUALIFICATIONS

- To properly perform Global Flow Probe measurements, the analyst must be familiar with the calibration and measurement techniques stated in this SOG. The analyst must also be experienced in the operation of the meter.

  Certain state certification programs require that flow measurements in the field be taken by, or in the presence of, personnel that are qualified under the certification program.

- No special training is required to implement the Time of Travel Method; however, the analyst must be familiar with the calibration and measurement techniques stated in this SOG.

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

8.0 REFERENCES

Volunteer Stream Monitoring: A Methods Manual. EPA 841-B-97-003, November 1997.

Global Flow Probe Instruction Manual.

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

ESS GROUP, INC. STANDARD OPERATING GUIDELINES FOR MEASUREMENT OF pH

1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Purpose and Applicability

These Standard Operating Guidelines (SOG) provide basic instructions for routine calibration and operation of a variety of pH meters, including the YSI Model 55, Hydac Multimeter Probe and the pHep pH Testers. Although these meters may measure additional parameters (e.g., temperature, specific conductivity, etc.), this SOG addresses pH measurement only (other capabilities are outlined in the appropriate SOG and manufacturer's individual instrument manuals). This SOG is designed specifically for the measurement of pH in accordance with EPA Method 150.1 and Standard Method 4500-H B which address electrometric pH measurements of drinking, surface, and saline waters, domestic and industrial wastes, and acid rain.

1.2 Quality Assurance Planning Considerations

The end use of the data will determine the quality assurance requirements that are necessary to produce data of acceptable quality. These quality assurance requirements will be defined in the site-specific workplan or Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) (hereafter referred to as the project plan) or laboratory Quality Assurance Manual (QAM) and may include duplicate or replicate measurements or confirmatory analyses.

2.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

The analyst is responsible for verifying that the pH meter is in proper operating condition prior to use and for implementing the calibration and measurement procedures in accordance with this SOG and the project plan.

The project manager is responsible for ensuring that project-specific requirements are communicated to the project team and for providing the materials, resources, and guidance necessary to perform the measurements in accordance with this SOG and the project plan.

3.0 REQUIRED MATERIALS

The following materials may be necessary for this procedure:

- pH meter
- pH meter manufacturer's instruction manual
- Deionized water
- 4.0, 7.0, and 10.0 buffer solutions
- Lint-free tissues
- Mild detergent

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

- 10% hydrochloric acid
- National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)-traceable thermometer
- Calibration sheets or logbook
- Laboratory or field data sheets or logbooks

4.0 METHOD

4.1 Sample Handling, Preservation, and General Measurement Procedures

- To achieve accurate pH measurements, samples should be analyzed in the field (preferably within 15 minutes), or as soon as possible after collection. Sample should be collected in plastic or glass containers.
- After measuring a sample containing oily material or particulate matter, the electrode must be cleaned by carefully wiping with a lint-free cloth, or washing gently in a mild detergent, followed by a deionized water rinse. If this does not suffice, an additional rinse with 10% hydrochloric acid (followed by deionized water) may be needed.
- As temperature can affect the pH measurements obtained, both the pH and the temperature of the sample must be recorded. Both the Hydac Multimeter and the pHep Tester that will be used in this study have the ability to compensate for temperature.

  Calibration must include a minimum of two points that bracket the expected pH of the samples to be measured. Calibration measurements must be recorded in logbook.
- Primary standard buffer salts available from NIST can be purchased and are necessary for situations where extreme accuracy is required. Secondary standard buffers may be purchased as a solution from commercial vendors and are recommended for routine use. Buffers should not be used after their expiration dates as provided by the manufacturer. An expiration date of one year should be used if the manufacturer does not supply an expiration date or if the buffers are prepared from pH powder pillows, etc.
- When using the meter in the laboratory, always place the buffer/sample beaker on the magnetic stirrer, and make sure the stirring bar is rotating during measurements. Rinse the stirring bar as well as the beaker between buffers/samples.

  EXCEPTION: Do not use the magnetic stirrer for acid rain samples. It is crucial not to induce dissolved gases into the sample to be absorbed or desorbed, as this will alter the pH. Stir the sample gently for a few seconds after introducing the electrode, then allow the electrode to equilibrate prior to recording temperature and pH readings.
- When the meter is being used in the field, move the probe in a way that creates sufficient sample movement across the sensor; this insures homogeneity of the sample and suspension of solids. If

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

sufficient movement has occurred, the readings will not drift (<0.l pH units). Rinse the electrode with deionized water between samples and wipe gently with a lint-free tissue.

- When measuring the pH of hot liquids, wait for the liquid to cool to 160°F or below.
- Fluctuating readings may indicate more frequent instrument calibrations are necessary.

4.2 Calibration and Measurement Procedures

- The pH meter must be calibrated daily before any analyses are performed. The meter should be re-calibrated every 12 hours or at the frequency specified in the project plan.
- Connect the electrode to the meter. Choose either 7.0 and 10.0 (high range) or 4.0 and 7.0 (low range) buffers, whichever will bracket the expected sample range. Place the buffer in a clean glass beaker. If the pH is being measured in a laboratory, place the beaker on the magnetic stirrer and place the stirring bar in the beaker. Measure and record the temperatures of the buffers using a calibrated thermometer or automatic temperature compensation (ATC).
- Place the electrode into the 10.0 buffer or into the 7.0 buffer.
- Adjust the instrument calibration according to the manufacturer's instructions. Discard the buffer and rinse the beaker and stirring bar thoroughly with deionized water.
- Refill the beaker with the 7.0 buffer or the 4.0 buffer. Rinse the electrode, gently wipe with a lint-free tissue, and place it in the selected buffer solution. If the pH is being measured in a laboratory, place the beaker on the magnetic stirrer and place the stirring bar in the beaker. Continue adjusting the instrument calibration according to the manufacturer's instructions. Record the electrode slope (if provided by the instrument) on the calibration sheet (an acceptable slope is between 92 and 102 percent). Measure and record the temperature of the buffer using a calibrated thermometer or ATC. Discard the buffer and rinse the beaker and stirring bar thoroughly with deionized water.
- An additional check may be performed, if required by the project plan, by placing the electrode into an additional buffer solution. This buffer should be from a different source than the buffers used for the initial calibration. This buffer should read within +0.2 pH units of the buffer's true pH value.
- Verify the calibration every 15 samples and at the end of the day. Recalibrate the instrument if the check value varies more than 0.2 pH units from the true value.
- The electrode will be rinsed with deionized water and wiped gently with a lint-free tissue between sample analysis.
- Recalibrate the instrument if the buffers do not bracket the pH of the samples.
- The meter must be re-calibrated following any maintenance activities and prior to the next use.

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

4.3 Troubleshooting Information

If there are any performance problems with any of the pH meters which result in the inability to achieve the acceptance criteria presented in Section 5.0, consult the appropriate section of the meter instruction manual for the checkout and self-test procedures. If the problem persists, consult the manufacturer's customer service department immediately for further instructions.

4.4 Maintenance

- Instrument maintenance should be performed according to the procedures and frequencies required by the manufacturer.
- The electrode must be stored and maintained according to the manufacturer's instructions.
- If an instrument with ATC is being used, the device should be checked on a quarterly basis for accuracy with an NIST thermometer.

5.0 QUALITY CONTROL

- Duplicate measurements of a single sample will be performed at the frequency specified in the project plan. In the absence of project-specific criteria, duplicate measurements should agree within ±0.I pH units.
- The temperature readout of the meter will be checked annually against an NIST-traceable thermometer. If the difference is greater than 0.2°C, the instrument manufacturer will be consulted for instructions. Temperature measurements will be compensated for any difference with the reference thermometer.
- Some regulatory agencies may require the analysis of USEPA Water Supply (WS) or Water Pollution (WP) performance evaluation samples. These performance evaluation samples will be analyzed as required.

6.0 DOCUMENTATION

- All pH meter calibration, temperature check, and maintenance information will be recorded on the daily calibration sheet (Figure 1). pH data may be recorded on the appropriate laboratory or field data sheets or logbooks.
- Calibration documentation must be maintained in a thorough and consistent manner. At a minimum, the following information must be recorded:
    - Date and time of calibration
    - Signature or initials of person performing the measurement
    - Instrument identification number/model
    - Expiration dates and batch numbers for all buffer solutions

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

- Reading for pH 7.0 buffer before and after meter adjustment
- Reading for pH 4.0 or 10.0 buffer before and after meter adjustment
- Readings for all continuing calibration checks
- Temperature of buffers (corrected for any difference with reference thermometer), including units
- Comments

- Documentation for recorded data must include a minimum of the following:
  - Date and time of analysis
  - Signature or initials of person performing the measurement
  - Instrument identification number/model
  - Sample identification/station location
  - Temperature (corrected for any difference with reference thermometer) and pH of sample (including units and duplicate measurements)
  - Comments

7.0 TRAINING/QUALIFICATIONS

To properly perform pH measurements, the analyst must be familiar with the calibration and measurement techniques stated in this SOG. The analyst must also be experienced in the operation of the meter.

Certain state certification programs require that pH measurements in the field be taken by, or in the presence of, personnel that are qualified under the certification program.

8.0 REFERENCES

Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, 17th Edition, 1989.

Methods for the Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes, EPA 600/4-79-020, Revised 1983.

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

ESS GROUP, INC. STANDARD OPERATING GUIDELINES FOR THE CREATION OF AN AQUATIC PLANT MAP

1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Purpose and Applicability

This Standard Operating Guideline (SOG) provides basic instructions for the mapping of aquatic plants present within standing waterbodies. The methods outlined below are intended to, (1) standardize plant mapping techniques used by ESS Group, Inc. (ESS) field personnel; and (2) standardize recording of field data to assure the creation of an accurate plant map.

2.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

2.1 Project Manager

The project manager is responsible for ensuring that project-specific requirements are communicated to the project team and for providing the materials, resources, and guidance necessary to perform the survey in accordance with this SOG and the project plan.

2.2 Field Personnel

The surveyors are responsible for identifying dominant aquatic plant beds within the waterbody, establishing the locations of the beds using GPS, noting the percentage of plant cover and biovolume throughout the waterbody, keeping a species list of all plants identified within the waterbody and collecting clearly marked samples of all those plants unidentifiable in the field.

3.0 REQUIRED MATERIALS

The following materials are necessary (unless otherwise noted) for the creation of a plant map:

- Boat
- Long handled grappling rake
- Throw grappling rake (for deeper waters)
- Aquascope
- Plant keys
- Enlarged outline of the waterbody on water resistant paper
- Water resistant field notebook
- Small see-through plastic bags
- Indelible marker
- Cooler

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

- Ice
- GPS unit (Trimble GeoExplorer 2005 series recommended)
- Underwater camera (Optional – useful in deeper waters)

4.0 METHOD

4.1 Aquatic Plant Survey and Sample Collection

A number of transects will be drawn on the map of the waterbody to act as a guide for the survey. The number and location of transects selected will depend on the size and shape of the waterbody, with the aim of thoroughly characterizing the plants within it.

The boat will be driven along each transect; at pre-determined points along each transect, anchor will be dropped and a detailed survey of the aquatic plants will be carried out in the immediate area. The number of points surveyed along each transect will depend on the bathymetry and plant diversity in the survey area, with the aim of characterizing changes in the composition, cover and biovolume of plant beds. Each point sampled along each transect will be numbered and recorded on the site map in order to link plant survey data with location information. Alternatively, records may be added electronically in the field, if this function is supported by the GPS unit used.

At each survey point a grappling rake will be used to sample aquatic plants from within the water column and the floor of the waterbody for closer identification.

Each plant present within each sample will be identified *in situ* (using keys if necessary) and recorded in the species list for the waterbody. The dominant plant at each transect point will be noted with its associated transect and point number in the field notebook.

If identification of certain plants is not possible in the field, a generous sample of these plants will be stored with a little water in a plastic bag clearly labeled with the associated transect and point number in indelible ink. All such sample bags will be stored in a cooler filled with ice to preserve the quality of the samples, and transported back to the lab for identification using a dissecting microscope, if necessary. Unknown plants will be assigned a code number (e.g. UK1) to use as species identification for future transects and sampling locations.

4.2 Assessment of Percentage Plant Cover and Percentage Plant Biomass

At each survey point ESS field personnel will use general observation as well as an Aquascope to estimate the percentage plant cover (i.e. the percentage of the bottom covered by plants, which is a factor of plant density). A simple code system will be used whereby percentage “ranges” are assigned an integer: i.e. 0 = 0%; 1 = 1%-25%; 2 = 26%-50%; 3 = 51%-75%; 4 = 76%-100%. At each survey point the estimation of plant cover will be recorded with the associated transect and point number in the field notebook. All estimations of plant cover and biomass are made by the same field personnel to ensure consistency.

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

In addition to plant cover, biovolume will be estimated by ESS field personnel at each survey point, using both general observation as well as an Aquascope (or underwater camera for deeper water). The percentage of biovolume represents that percentage of the water column that is occupied by plants; biovolume is a factor of water depth, plant height, and plant density. As noted above, a simple code system will be used to assign integers as estimations of percent biovolume. At each survey point the estimation of biovolume will be recorded with the associated transect and point number in the field notebook. All estimations of plant cover and biomass are made by the same field personnel to ensure consistency.

Assessment of both plant cover and biovolume will be made along the length of each transect with general observation and an Aquascope. In increased water depths or under turbid conditions, the grappling rake will be used to assess these measurements. The bottom of the waterbody will be scraped in order to estimate plant cover and biovolume. At depths greater than 16ft, the grappling rake will not be effective and the plant cover and biovolume will be assumed to be 0%.

4.3 Creation of Plant Maps

Upon completion of the field survey, dominant plant beds identified within the waterbody will be linked with associated transects and survey point locations to create a dominant aquatic plant distribution map.

Percentage plant cover and plant biovolume “code numbers” will be linked with the transects and survey point locations drawn onto the outline map to create maps that illustrate the percentage cover and percentage biomass of aquatic plants in every part of the waterbody.

5.0 QUALITY CONTROL

Dominant species as well as unidentifiable plants (unknowns) will be sampled *in situ* and transported back to the lab in plastic bags. Identification checks with other plant keys and consultations with ESS plant experts will be made to confirm species identification.

6.0 DOCUMENTATION

All observed and sampled plants will be recorded by ESS personnel in field notebooks in the form of a species list. Dominant plants will be also be associated with location information in the form of transect numbers and survey points. Transect lines and survey points will be recorded on a map outline of the waterbody that has been printed on water resistant paper (e.g. Rite-in-the-Rain). Any unanticipated site-specific information, which requires ESS field personnel to deviate from the above SOG will be reported in an ESS field notebook. Documentation for recorded data must include a minimum of the following:

- Survey date
- Weather conditions
- Signature or initials of person performing the survey
- Plant survey transect and point locations

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

- Comments/observations

Additionally, survey point data may be added electronically in the field using a GPS unit.

7.0 TRAINING/QUALIFICATIONS

To properly complete an assessment of plants within a waterbody, the analyst must be familiar with the sampling protocols as stated in this SOG, must have confidence in the use of plant keys and must have familiarity with the aquatic plants of the area in question.

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

ESS GROUP, INC. STANDARD OPERATING GUIDELINES FOR MEASUREMENT OF TURBIDTY WITH A SECCHI DISC

1.0 INTRODUCTION

This Standard Operating Guideline (SOG) provides basic instructions for the routine measurement of water clarity in lakes and ponds with a Secchi disc. Water clarity is a function of the number of particles in the water (algae, sediment, etc) and the color of the water, which both have an impact on the depth of light penetration. The transparency of the water column can be used as an indicator of water body productivity, with certain exceptions (e.g., naturally sediment laden waterbodies). Generally, the more productive a system is the more algae in the water column, and the lower the transparency. Water transparency can also be affected by erosionally suspended particles which are related to water depth and wave action. Thus on any given day the turbidity of a water body may be affected by its productivity, the season, wind speed and level of sunlight. The methods outlined below are intended (1) to standardize the use of a Secchi disc in the measurement of turbidity; (2) to standardize recording of field data to assure proper documentation of weekly, monthly and seasonal patterns in turbidity.

2.0 REQUIRED MATERIALS

The following materials are necessary for the measurement of turbidity with a Secchi disc:

- Weighted Secchi disc with attached length of rope marked off in one tenth of a meter increments with indelible ink.
- Field data sheets

3.0 METHODS

- A location will be selected from which to measure turbidity, this location will stay constant throughout the study.
- The date, weather conditions, and personnel conducting the measurement will be recorded on the field sheet.
- The Secchi disc will be lowered slowly into the water by the rope so that the weight enters the water first and the disc follows, flat side parallel to the water surface.
- The disc will continue to be lowered through the water column until it is no longer visible.
- A note will be made of the depth of the disc at this point in tenths of a meter by reading where the surface of the water touches the rope.
- The disc will then be slowly raised until it is just visible again.
- Once again a note will be made of the depth of the disc at this point.
- An average of these two depths will be calculated to give the “Secchi depth”, i.e. a measure of the turbidity of the water.

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

4.0 DOCUMENTATION

Secchi depth data will be reported on field data sheets for every day that a measurement is taken. Documentation for recorded data must include a minimum of the following:

- The date
- The time
- Weather conditions
- Signature or initials of person performing the measurement
- Depth measurements and average Secchi depth
- Field comments/observations on anything that may influence the Secchi depth measurement that day.

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

ESS GROUP, INC. STANDARD OPERATING GUIDELINES FOR COLLECTION OF SEDIMENTS FROM FRESHWATER ENVIRONMENTS

1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Purpose and Applicability

These Standard Operating Guidelines (SOGs) provide basic instructions for the collection of bottom sediments from freshwater environments. Collections are to be performed in accordance with methodologies generally accepted by the Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection (MADEP). Laboratory analysis of sediment samples should be performed by a state certified laboratory with the detection limits for analysis specified on the project's Chain of Custody.

1.2 Quality Assurance Planning Considerations

The end use of the data will determine the quality assurance requirements that are necessary to produce data of acceptable quality. These quality assurance requirements may be defined in a site-specific workplan or Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) (hereafter referred to as the project plan) and may include duplicate or replicate measurements or confirmatory measurements.

2.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Field personnel are responsible for verifying that all sampling equipment is in proper operating condition prior to use and for implementing the sampling procedures in accordance with this SOG and any specific project plan.

The project manager is responsible for ensuring that project-specific requirements are communicated to the project team and for providing the materials, resources, and guidance necessary to perform the measurements in accordance with this SOG and the project plan.

3.0 REQUIRED MATERIALS

The following materials may be necessary for this procedure:

- Sediment coring or grab sampling device
- Stainless steel mixing bowl
- Stainless steel mixing spoon or tool
- Nitrile gloves
- Alconox
- Pre-cleaned sample jars provided by laboratory
- Pencil and labeling marker or pen
- Field data sheets or logbooks

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

- GPS receiver and/or map of target waterbody to record sample locations

4.0 METHOD

Field personnel are to collect sediment cores or grabs in accordance with the instructions provided with each specific sampling device deployed. Nitrile gloves should be worn at all times during these procedures. At each sampling location, a pre-cleaned grab sample dredge or corer is to be deployed, typically from a boat. All equipment is to be decontaminated using alconox and fresh water before the collection of each discrete sample. If specified by the project plan, samples may be composited in a pre-cleaned stainless steel mixing bowl and mixed thoroughly with a pre-cleaned stainless steel spoon before being transferred to the glass sampling jars provided by the laboratory. However, volatile organic compound (VOC) samples should be collected from cores prior to compositing.

The sample jar should be labeled with the sample identification, date, and any other project specific requirements. This information should be recorded in a field book at the time of sampling along with other essential information such as water depth, sample coordinates (or the location should be mapped on a figure at the time of sampling), and any other general notes on the nature of the sediment collected.

5.0 QUALITY CONTROL

Duplicate field samples or split samples may be collected if specified by the project plan. Once samples have been retrieved and placed into jars, the samples should be kept on ice or refrigerated until the laboratory can analyze them. Specific sample volumes, holding times, and detection limits for each parameter to be analyzed (Table 1) should be adhered to unless the project plan has outlined project-specific requirements.

TABLE 1. SEDIMENT ANALYSIS

Parameter	Volume Needed (ml)	Sample Container	Sample Preservation	Maximum Hold Time (hours)	Detection Limits (mg/Kg)	EPA #
Arsenic	100 g	Amber Glass	Ice	6 months	0.5	200.7
Cadmium	100 g	Amber Glass	Ice	6 months	0.1	200.7
Chromium	100 g	Amber Glass	Ice	6 months	1.0	200.7
Copper	100 g	Amber Glass	Ice	6 months	1.0	200.7
Lead	100 g	Amber Glass	Ice	6 months	1.0	200.7
Mercury	100 g	Amber Glass	Ice	6 months	0.02	245.1
Nickel	100 g	Amber Glass	Ice	6 months	1.0	200.7
Zinc	100 g	Amber Glass	Ice	6 months	1.0	200.7
PCBs	100 g	Amber Glass	Ice	7 days	0.01	8082
PAHs	100 g	Amber Glass	Ice	7 days	0.02	8270

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

Parameter	Volume Needed (ml)	Sample Container	Sample Preservation	Maximum Hold Time (hours)	Detection Limits (mg/Kg)	EPA #
EPH	100 g	Amber Glass	Ice	14 days	25	418.1
VOCs	100 g	Amber Glass	Methanol, Ice	7 days	0.1	EPA/ACE 8260
% Organic Content	100 g	Amber Glass	Ice	7 days	1.0%	160.4
% Ash Content	100 g	Amber Glass	Ice	7 days	1.0%	160.4
Grain Size Analysis (Sieve and Hydrometer)	1,000 g	Plastic Bag/Glass	None Required	Indefinite	0.1%	ASTMD 2216
% Water	100 g	Amber Glass	Ice	14 days	1.0%	160.3

6.0 DOCUMENTATION

Documentation for recorded data must include a minimum of the following:

- Date and time of collection and analysis
- Signature or initials of person performing the collection or measurement
- Sample identification/station location
- Pertinent comments

7.0 TRAINING/QUALIFICATIONS

To properly perform sediment collections, the field personnel must be familiar with the techniques stated in this SOG and experienced in the operation of the sampling equipment.

8.0 REFERENCES

MADEP Interim Policy # COMM-94-007

MADEP 2002. Technical Update: Freshwater Sediment Screening Benchmarks for Use under the Massachusetts Contingency Plan. May 2002.

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

ESS GROUP, INC. STANDARD OPERATING GUIDELINES FOR THE ACQUISITION OF SURFACE WATER

1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Purpose and Applicability

This Standard Operating Guideline (SOG) provides basic instructions for the routine acquisition of surface water. The methods outlined below are intended (1) to standardize water sample collection methods used by ESS Group, Inc. (ESS) field personnel; (2) to ensure that samples delivered to the laboratory represent field conditions as accurately as possible; (3) to standardize recording of field data to assure proper documentation of sample collection; (4) to minimize cross contamination between sampling sites.

1.2 Quality Assurance Planning Considerations

The end use of the data will determine the quality assurance requirements that are necessary to produce data of acceptable quality. These quality assurance requirements will be defined in the site-specific workplan or Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) (hereafter referred to as the project plan) or laboratory Quality Assurance Manual (QAM) and may include duplicate or replicate measurements or confirmatory analyses.

2.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

2.1 Project Manager

The project manager is responsible for ensuring that project-specific requirements are communicated to the project team and for providing the materials, resources, and guidance necessary to perform the measurements in accordance with this SOG and the project plan.

2.2 Field Personnel

The analyst is responsible for verifying that the sampling bottles are appropriately sanitized and contain the appropriate preservative for the desired laboratory analyses. Sample bottle caps should be securely in place to ensure that no contamination has occurred and that preservative has not been released.

3.0 REQUIRED MATERIALS

The following materials are necessary for the acquisition of surface water:

- Rubber gloves
- Labeled sampling container provided from contracted laboratory, which is appropriately sanitized and contain the appropriate preservative for the desired analyses
- Laboratory or field data sheets or logbooks
- List of sites or locations of each site to be sampled

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

4.0 METHOD

4.1 Sample Handling, Preservation, and General Measurement Procedures

- Unless noted otherwise, surface water samples will be collected via direct grab methods.
- Upon entering a sampling location, ESS field personnel shall minimize disturbance to upstream waters and shall always sample water from the undisturbed upstream region. In addition, when wading in waterbodies, field personnel will try and disturb as little bottom sediment as possible.
- Sample collection shall precede the measurement of physical field parameters (such as turbidity, conductivity, dissolved oxygen, etc.) in order to minimize the risk of sediment disturbance and/or contamination.
- Clean rubber gloves shall be worn at each sampling location. Gloves shall be rinsed with distilled water prior to subsequent sample collection. When sampling multiple sites on the same date, gloves may be rinsed in the immediate downstream reaches of the waterbody to be sampled, before sample collection, in order to minimize the risk of cross-contamination. When warranted by the sensitivity of the laboratory analyses under investigation or at the Clients request, new, sterile rubber gloves shall be worn at each different sampling location.
- In absence of a project specific sampling protocol, grab samples are to be collected from beneath the water surface (at approximately 8 to 12 inches beneath the surface or mid-way between the surface and the bottom if the waterbody is shallow, (EPA 1997)). Samples will be collected at an appropriate distance from the stream bank or lake shoreline and away from submerged obstacles. For small streams (i.e., 10-20 feet wide with a maximum depth of less than 2 feet) the appropriate distance to collect a sample would be the center, while within larger streams the sample would be taken at a location where water depth is 2-3 feet.
- When collecting samples, ESS field personnel shall stand downstream of the desired sampling location, hold the bottle near its base and plunge it below the water surface with the opening (mouth) downward. The opening of sample bottles shall always be directed away from field personnel in an upstream direction.
- Sample containers with preservatives should not be used to collect surface water samples. If using containers with preservatives, a pre-cleaned container of similar type should be used to collect the sample with subsequent transfer to the preserved container.
- ESS personnel shall leave an approximate 1-inch air space (except for dissolved oxygen and BOD samples) in sample bottles, so that bottles may be shaken (if needed) before analyses (EPA, 1997).
- ESS personnel shall place sample bottles and temperature blanks (if required by QAPP or QAM) in a cooler filled with ice (if required by QAPP or QAM).

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

- The testing or analytical method and sample containers, preservation technique, and sample volumes should be selected in consultation with the laboratory to ensure that the samples obtained will provide the desired results.

5.0 QUALITY CONTROL

5.1 Field Duplicates

Field duplicate measurements of a single sample will be performed at the frequency specified in the project plan. Collection of duplicates will adhere to the surface water acquisition methods described above. Field duplicates will be collected immediately following initial sample collection.

6.0 DOCUMENTATION

Surface water quality field data will be reported in field notebooks by ESS personnel. Surface water quality laboratory data will be reported by contracted laboratories on official laboratory letterhead. Any unanticipated site-specific information, which requires ESS field personnel to deviate from the above SOG will be reported in an ESS field notebook. Documentation for recorded data must include a minimum of the following:

- Date and time of analysis
- Signature or initials of person performing the measurement
- Sample identification/station location
- Comments/observations

7.0 TRAINING/QUALIFICATIONS

To properly perform the acquisition of surface water, the analyst must be familiar with the sampling protocols as stated in this SOG.

8.0 REFERENCES

EPA, 1997. Volunteer Stream Monitoring: A Methods Manual. United States Environmental Protection Agency. Office of Water. EPA 841-B-97-003.

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

ESS GROUP, INC. STANDARD OPERATING GUIDELINES FOR MEASUREMENT OF TEMPERATURE

1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Purpose and Applicability

These Standard Operating Guidelines (SOG) provide basic instructions for routine measurement of temperature using any high quality mercury-filled thermometer or thermistor with analog or digital read-out device such as the Hydac Multimeter Probe and YSI Model 55. Multimeter instruments used for temperature measurement may measure additional parameters (e.g., dissolved oxygen, conductivity, pH, etc.). This SOG addresses temperature measurement only (other capabilities are outlined in the appropriate SOG). This SOG is designed specifically for the measurement of temperature in accordance with EPA Method 170.1 and Standard Method 2550 B which address thermometric temperature measurement of drinking, surface, and saline waters, and domestic and industrial wastes.

1.2 Quality Assurance Planning Considerations

The end use of the data will determine the quality assurance requirements that are necessary to produce data of acceptable quality. These quality assurance requirements will be defined in the site-specific workplan or Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) (hereafter referred to as the project plan) or laboratory Quality Assurance Manual (QAM) and may include duplicate or replicate measurements or confirmatory measurements.

2.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

The analyst is responsible for verifying that the temperature measuring device is in proper operating condition prior to use and for implementing the calibration and measurement procedures in accordance with this SOG and the project plan.

The project manager is responsible for ensuring that project-specific requirements are communicated to the project team and for providing the materials, resources, and guidance necessary to perform the measurements in accordance with this SOG and the project plan.

3.0 REQUIRED MATERIALS

The following materials are necessary for this procedure:

- Thermometer or thermistor with analog or digital read-out device
- Manufacturer's instruction manual for the instrument
- National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)-traceable thermometer
- Laboratory or field data sheets or logbooks

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

4.0 METHOD

4.1 Sample Handling, Preservation, and General Measurement Procedures

To achieve accurate temperature measurements, samples should be analyzed immediately upon collection (preferably within 15 minutes). Samples should be collected in glass or plastic containers.

4.2 Calibration and Measurement Procedures

- ESS-owned temperature measuring devices will, at a minimum, be checked annually as described in Section 5.0. The device will be checked against an NIST-traceable thermometer and the necessary compensation made for the difference in temperature between the two. Rental equipment will be checked by the manufacturer and documentation provided to ESS.
- Immerse the thermometer or temperature measuring device into the sample.
- Swirl and take a reading when the value stabilizes.
- Record the temperature reading to the nearest 0.50 for a thermometer or 0.10 for digital meter-type instruments. Compensate for any difference with the NIST-traceable thermometer.
- Temperature data may be post-calibrated using any of a variety of calibration data including, but not limited to, field calibration points, manufacturer calibration data, and analytical results from samples collected during field deployment of the sensors. The decision criteria for post calibration, and the technique used, will be specified in the project plan, and will be consistent with the manufacturer's recommendations.

4.3 Troubleshooting Information

If there are any performance problems with any of the meter-type temperature measuring devices, consult the appropriate section of the meter instruction manual for the checkout and self-test procedures. If the problem persists, consult the manufacturer's customer service department immediately for further instructions. If a performance problem exists with the thermometer, discard the thermometer and replace it.

4.4 Maintenance

Instrument maintenance for meter-type temperature measuring devices should be performed according to the procedures and frequencies required by the manufacturer.

5.0 QUALITY CONTROL

The temperature measuring devices will, at a minimum, be checked against an NIST-traceable thermometer at the frequency stated in Section 4.2.1. This verification procedure will be performed as follows:

- Immerse the thermometer or temperature sensor and the NIST-traceable thermometer into a sample.

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

- Allow the readings to stabilize.
- Record the readings and document the difference.
- Label the thermometer or temperature sensor with the correction value/adjustment and the date the accuracy check was performed.
- Compensate for the difference when sample measurements are taken.

Duplicate measurements of a single sample will be performed at the frequency stated in the project plan. In the absence of project-specific criteria, duplicate measurements should agree within ± 0.50C or approximately ± 1.00F.

6.0 DOCUMENTATION

- Records for checking the accuracy of the thermometer or temperature measuring device (where applicable) will include:
  - Date
  - Thermometer or meter-type temperature measuring device checked
  - Reference thermometer number
  - Readings for reference thermometer and thermometer being checked
  - Adjustment made for difference in readings
  - Initials of analyst
- Documentation for recorded data must include a minimum of the following:
  - Date and time of analysis
  - Signature or initials of person performing the measurement
  - Thermometer ID # or instrument identification number/model
  - Sample identification/station location
  - Temperature of sample (including units and duplicate measurements) compensated for any difference with the reference thermometer if applicable
  - Comments

7.0 TRAINING/QUALIFICATIONS

To properly perform temperature measurements, the analyst must be familiar with the calibration and measurement techniques stated in this SOG. The analyst must also be experienced in the operation of the meter.

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

Certain state certification programs require that temperature measurements in the field be taken by, or in the presence of, personnel that are qualified under the certification program.

8.0 REFERENCES

Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, 17th Edition, 1989.

Methods for the Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes, EPA 600/4-79-020, Revised 1983.

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

ESS GROUP, INC. STANDARD OPERATING GUIDELINES FOR MEASUREMENT OF TURBIDITY

1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Purpose and Applicability

These Standard Operating Guidelines (SOG) provide basic instructions for routine measurement of turbidity using a nephelometric turbidity meter with a digital read-out device such as the LaMotte 2020 Turbidimeter. Measurements are made in accordance with EPA Method 180.1 that addresses nephelometeric turbidity measurement of drinking, surface, and saline waters, and domestic and industrial wastes.

1.2 Quality Assurance Planning Considerations

The end use of the data will determine the quality assurance requirements that are necessary to produce data of acceptable quality. These quality assurance requirements will be defined in the site-specific workplan or Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) (hereafter referred to as the project plan) or laboratory Quality Assurance Manual (QAM) and may include duplicate or replicate measurements or confirmatory measurements.

2.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

The analyst is responsible for verifying that the turbidity measuring device is in proper operating condition prior to use and for implementing the calibration and measurement procedures in accordance with this SOG and the project plan.

The project manager is responsible for ensuring that project-specific requirements are communicated to the project team and for providing the materials, resources, and guidance necessary to perform the measurements in accordance with this SOG and the project plan.

3.0 REQUIRED MATERIALS

The following materials are necessary for this procedure:

- Turbidity meter with digital read-out device
- Manufacturer's instruction manual for the instrument
- Turbidity tubes
- Mild detergent
- Lint-free cloth
- Distilled water
- Nephelometric Turbidity Unit (NTU) calibration standards (1.00 NTU and 10.0 NTU)
- Laboratory or field data sheets or logbooks

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

4.0 METHOD

4.1 Sample Handling, Preservation, and General Measurement Procedures

To achieve accurate turbidity measurements, samples should be analyzed immediately upon collection (preferably within 15 minutes). Samples should be collected in glass or plastic containers.

4.2 Calibration and Measurement Procedures

- Select a turbidity standard in the range of the samples to be tested (1.00 NTU or 10.0 NTU). Fill a turbidity tube with the standard, cap, and wipe the tube with the clean lint-free cloth.
- Place the sample into the turbidity meter such that the indexing arrow on the turbidity tube is aligned with the indexing arrow on the meter face. Close the lid and press the “READ” button. If the displayed value is not the same as the value of the standard (within 2%), continue with the calibration procedure.
- Follow the calibration procedures outlined by the manufacturer’s manual.
- Verify the calibration every 15 samples and at the end of the day. Recalibrate the instrument if the check value varies more than 2% from the true value.
- The turbidity tubes will be rinsed with deionized water and wiped gently with a lint-free tissue between sample analysis.
- Recalibrate the instrument with the appropriate NTU standard if the standard is not of the same order of magnitude as the samples being tested.
- The meter must be re-calibrated following any maintenance activities and prior to the next use.
- Record the turbidity reading to the nearest 0.01 NTU for measurements less than 11 NTU and to the nearest 0.1 for measurements greater than 11 NTU but less than 110 NTU. For values greater than 110 NTU record to the nearest 1 NTU.

4.3 Troubleshooting Information

If there are any performance problems with any of the meter-type turbidity measuring devices, consult the appropriate section of the meter instruction manual for the checkout and self-test procedures. If the problem persists, consult the manufacturer's customer service department immediately for further instructions.

4.4 Maintenance

Instrument maintenance for meter-type turbidity measuring devices should be performed according to the procedures and frequencies required by the manufacturer.

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

5.0 QUALITY CONTROL

- The turbidity measuring tubes will, at a minimum, be checked against NTU calibration standards at the frequency stated in Section 4.2. This verification procedure will be performed as follows:
  - Insert the turbidity tube with distilled water into the turbidity meter.
  - Press "READ".
  - Record the readings and document the difference.
  - Label each turbidity tube with its corresponding turbidity correction value.
  - Record the adjustment and the date the accuracy check was performed in a logbook.
  - Compensate for the difference when sample measurements are taken.
- Duplicate measurements of a single sample will be performed at the frequency stated in the project plan. In the absence of project-specific criteria, duplicate measurements should agree within ± 2% for readings below 100 NTU and ± 3% for readings above 100 NTU.

6.0 DOCUMENTATION

All turbidity meter calibration, checks, and maintenance information will be recorded on the daily calibration sheet or logbook. Turbidity data may be recorded on the appropriate laboratory or field data sheets or logbooks.

- Calibration documentation must be maintained in a thorough and consistent manner. At a minimum, the following information must be recorded:
  - Date and time of calibration
  - Signature or initials of person performing the measurement
  - Instrument identification number/model
  - Expiration dates and batch numbers for all standard solutions
  - Reading for 1.00 NTU standard before and after meter adjustment
  - Reading for 10.0 NTU standard before and after meter adjustment
  - Readings for all continuing calibration checks
  - Comments
- Documentation for recorded data must include a minimum of the following:
  - Date and time of analysis

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

- Signature or initials of person performing the measurement
- Instrument identification number/model
- Sample identification/station location
- Turbidity of sample (including units and duplicate measurements)
- Comments

7.0 TRAINING/QUALIFICATIONS

To properly perform turbidity measurements, the analyst must be familiar with the calibration and measurement techniques stated in this SOG. The analyst must also be experienced in the operation of the meter.

Certain state certification programs require that turbidity measurements in the field be taken by, or in the presence of, personnel that are qualified under the certification program.

8.0 REFERENCES

Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, 17th Edition, 1989.

Methods for the Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes, EPA 600/4-79-020, Revised 1983.

Copyright © ESS Group, Inc., 2011

Appendix C

Lab Standard Operating Protocols And Quality Assurance Plans

GEOLABS, INC.

COMPREHENSIVE LABORATORY QUALITY ASSURANCE PLAN

Version 20, April 1, 2010

45 JOHNSON LANE
BRAINTREE, MA 02184
(781) 848-7844

Authorized Signatures:

Charles Morrow, Laboratory Director

David Kahler, President

Mark Perkins, Quality Assurance Manager

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0 INTRODUCTION **4**
1.1 STATEMENT OF POLICY 4
1.2 QA/QC CONSIDERATIONS 4
1.3 INTENDED USE OF THE QUALITY ASSURANCE PLAN 5
2.0 ORGANIZATION OF THE LABORATORY **6**
2.1 SAMPLE CUSTODIAN/PROJECT COORDINATOR 7
2.2 CHEMIST 7
2.3 INSTRUMENT ANALYST 7
2.4 SYSTEM MANAGER/OFFICE MANAGER 7
2.5 REPORT SPECIALIST 8
2.6 FINANCIAL MANAGER 8
2.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE AND SAFETY MANAGER 8
2.8 LABORATORY DIRECTOR 8
2.9 PRESIDENT 9
2.10 RELATIONSHIPS 9
2.11 ETHICS POLICY 9
3.0 DOCUMENTATION, DOCUMENT CONTROL, DATA BACKUP AND PROTECTION **12**
4.0 REVIEW OF ALL REQUESTS, TENDERS AND CONTRACTS **13**
5.0 SAMPLE RECEIPT, CUSTODY AND LABORATORY OPERATIONS **13**
5.1 SAMPLE CONTAINERS 13
5.2 CHAIN OF CUSTODY 13
5.3 SAMPLE RECEIPT AND STORAGE 14
5.4 HOLDING TIME CONFIRMATION 15
5.5 LABORATORY DOCUMENTATION 15
5.6 FORMS 16
5.7 STORAGE OF HARD COPY 16
5.8 FINAL REPORTS 16
5.9 ANALYSIS SCHEDULING 17
5.10 SAMPLE STORAGE AND DISPOSAL 17
6.0 ANALYTICAL PROCEDURES **19**
6.1 GLASSWARE 19
6.2 REAGENT PREPARATION AND STORAGE 19
6.3 TRAINING 19
6.4 SAFETY 20
6.5 WASTE DISPOSAL 20
6.6. CHEMICAL HANDLING PROCEDURES 22
7.0 CALIBRATION **23**
7.1 STANDARD RECEIPT AND TRACEABILITY 23
7.2 STANDARDS SOURCES, PREPARATION AND STORAGE 23
7.3 INSTRUMENT CALIBRATION 23
7.4 METHOD CALIBRATION REQUIREMENTS 23
7.5 DOCUMENTATION AND RECORDS 24
7.6 CALIBRATION PROCEDURES FOR GC/MASS SPEC 24
7.7 METHOD DETECTION LIMIT/ LIMIT OF DETECTION 24
8.0 PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE **30**

8.1 ROUTINE PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE 30
8.2 MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION 30
8.3 CONTINGENCY PLAN 30

9.0 ANALYTICAL QUALITY CONTROL 33

9.1 LABORATORY QC CHECKS 33
9.2 ROUTINE METHODS TO ASSESS PRECISION AND ACCURACY 33
9.3 QC REQUIREMENTS 36

10.0 DATA REDUCTION, VALIDATION AND REPORTING 37

10.1 DATA REDUCTION 37
10.2 DATA VALIDATION 37
10.3 DATA REPORTING 38
10.4 DATA STORAGE 38
10.5 DATA CONFIDENTIALITY 38

11.0 CORRECTIVE ACTION 39

12.0 PERFORMANCE AND SYSTEMS AUDITS 41

12.1 SYSTEMS AUDITS 41
12.2 PERFORMANCE AUDITS 42

13.0 PHYSICAL PLANT 44

APPENDIX A APPROVED NELAC METHODS (SEE NYDOH CERTIFICATE OF APPROVAL FOR UPDATED CERTIFICATION LISTINGS) **45**

APPENDIX B: SAMPLE PREPARATION TABLE 54

APPENDIX C: SAMPLE PRESERVATION AND HANDLING 55

APPENDIX D: LABORATORY CERTIFICATIONS AND ACCREDITATIONS 61

1.0 INTRODUCTION

GeoLabs, Inc. is an environmental and analytical chemistry laboratory with a strong commitment to providing quality services for government, commercial and industrial clients with water, air, soil and hazardous material analytical needs. GeoLabs provides these services to national, regional and local clients and is committed to providing superior quality work. GeoLabs, Inc. is a corporation registered in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts. Corporate headquarters is located in a 12500 square foot facility in Braintree, MA, 10 miles south of Boston. GeoLabs' is staffed by over 25 professionals, including Chemists, Environmental Scientists, and other technical specialists.

1.1 Statement of Policy

GeoLabs recognizes that our achievement of excellence in analytical services depends on the accuracy and precision of the data we provide to our clients. As a result, we have developed a Quality Assurance/Quality Control (QA/QC) program which ensures that standardized, proper protocols are followed and documented for each sample analyzed. As a NELAP certified laboratory we are committed to compliance with the NELAC standards.

1.2 QA/QC Considerations

The complex task of producing high-quality data can be grouped into several QA/QC considerations:

- Samples must remain undisturbed and representative of sampled conditions until they are analyzed.
- Care must be taken that samples are properly preserved.
- Proper analytical procedures must be followed.
- Analytical equipment must be in proper working order.
- Procedures to determine acceptability of QC data must be formalized.
- Raw data must be "reduced" to usable, comparable formats.
- Procedures for dealing with unusual results/circumstances must be in place.
- All of the above items must be documented appropriately.

With these considerations in mind, GeoLabs has developed specific, uniform procedures for every step of sample handling, analysis, data management and review. While adapted to our own internal needs, these procedures are consistent with the QA/QC requirements of government agencies.

By our definition, those procedures concerned with the accuracy and precision of each sample analyzed fall into the QC category. These are usually single procedures which are performed in conjunction with analysis that are used to quantify the success of analysis. In the GeoLabs plan these include:

- Instrument calibration criteria
- Reagent and standard preparation
- Replicate/spike/blank protocols
- Determination of detection limits

QC activities associated with the procedures above are individually tailored to each instrument and analytical method and are described in the Standard Operating Procedure for each method.

QA, on the other hand, is the composite of all activities involved with the production of valid information. Documentation, review and procedural updating are key elements of GeoLabs' plan which includes the following:

- Method selection and updating
- Chain of Custody
- Sample log-in and identification
- Sample storage and integrity
- Analysis scheduling (to minimize sample holding time)
- Documentation of sample preparation and analysis activities
- Documentation of standard and reagent receipt and preparation
- Calculation of results
- Data review
- Preparation of final reports
- QA performance audits and system audits
- Personnel training
- Safety

Periodic reviews of the entire QA plan are performed at least once a year prior to the annual internal audit to ensure that appropriate QA procedures are established and initiated in a timely manner. Each employee has clearly defined QA/QC responsibilities while responsibility for QA plan updating and auditing of the QA system rests with GeoLabs' Quality Assurance Officer.

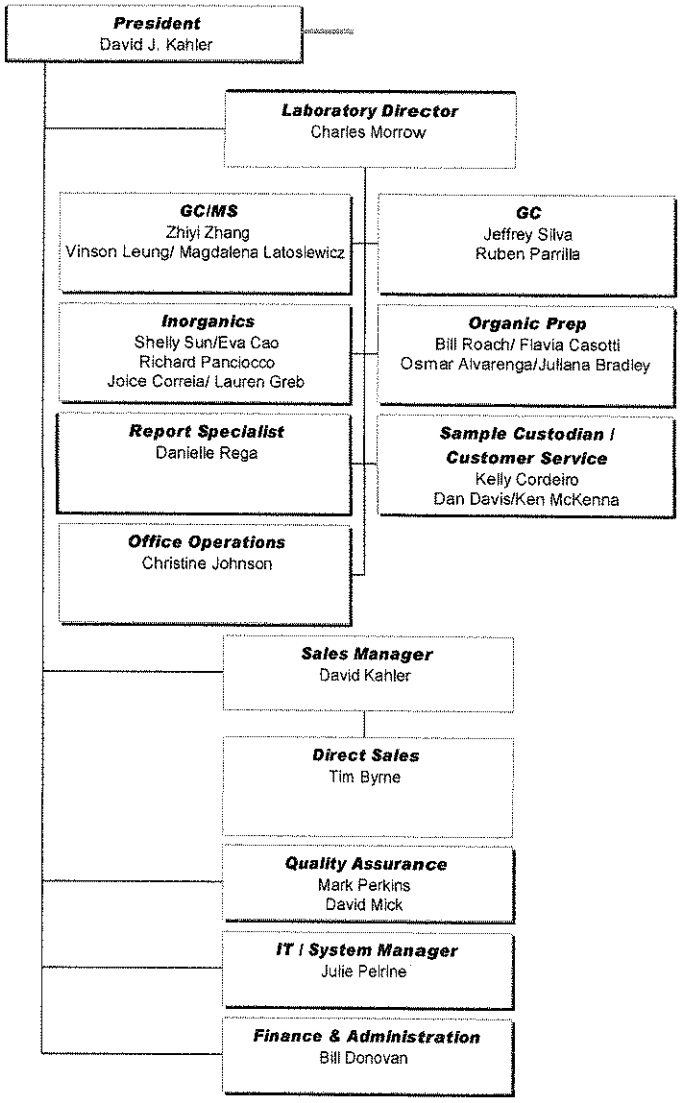
This document details all of the QA procedures followed by GeoLabs staff. Several other documents exist as supplements to this one. These documents include the Standard Operating Procedures specific to each method. The Standard Operating Procedures include detailed QC requirements for each analysis.

1.3 Intended Use of The Quality Assurance Plan

The intended use of the GeoLabs QA Plan is to maintain the quality of each analysis and to insure that the laboratory results are accurate and are presented in a clear and concise manner to our customers. It is understood and recognized that clients will often be using GeoLabs' analysis data for reporting purposes to the appropriate regulatory agency. The environmental assessment of a potential remediation site is based almost completely on the final results generated by a state certified laboratory; therefore, it is imperative to ensure that all analytical methods are conducted under controlled conditions. Controlled conditions can be maintained only by implementing and enforcing a formal QA/QC program that guarantees analytical data can withstand the most vigorous scrutiny.

2.0 Organization of the Laboratory

Laboratory services are organized into individual disciplines: inorganic/wet chemistry, volatile organics, semi-volatile organics, metals, TPH/pesticides/PCBs, EPH/VPH, and volatiles in air analyses. Each discipline is responsible for its work output and quality. The Laboratory Director oversees all laboratory operations including the enforcement of quality control procedures as well as solving any technical problems that may arise in the laboratory. Qualification and continuing education/training documentation for all employees is maintained by the Laboratory. This section describes the specific roles and responsibilities that accompany positions at GeoLabs.



2.1 Sample Custodian/Project Coordinator

- Reports to the Laboratory Director
- Inspects all coolers, samples, and Chains of Custody upon receipt.
- Confirms proper sample preservation of non-volatile aqueous samples by measuring and recording temperature and pH, as required
- Corrects preservation where necessary and makes appropriate note on Chain of Custody
- Informs client of any abnormalities
- Brings any abnormalities or unfamiliar requirements/tests to the attention of the Lab Director
- Assigns unique sample number, and maintains the log-in data base.
- Labels sample containers with unique sample numbers.
- Maintains a thorough knowledge of sampling receipt protocol.
- Monitors work flow
- Assembles and reviews project data for completeness
- Prepares sample bottles for delivery to clients

2.2 Chemist

- Reports to the Laboratory Director
- Performs extractions, digestions, concentrations and analyses according to the approved methodology.
- Documents each step legibly, completely, and accurately.
- Retains responsibility for the analysis and/or preparation of applicable quality control samples.
- Responsible for the documentation and reporting of applicable quality control data for control charts and method detection limit studies.
- Clearly documents and reports all instances of failed quality control procedures associated with samples.
- Operates all equipment according to the specifications of the manufacturer and the approved methodology.
- Maintains a thorough understanding of the QA Plan, QC criteria, and accepted laboratory practices.

2.3 Instrument Analyst

- Reports to the Laboratory Director
- Maintains, calibrates and operates instruments.
- Performs sample analyses according to approved methodology.
- Documents each step completely, legibly, and accurately.
- Retains responsibility for the analysis and/or preparation of applicable quality control samples.
- Responsible for the documentation and reporting of applicable quality control data for control charts and method detection limit studies.
- Clearly documents and reports all instances of failed quality control procedures associated with samples.
- Operates all equipment according to the specifications of the manufacturer and the approved methodology.
- Performs necessary calculations.
- Reviews data for correctness
- Maintains a thorough understanding of the QA Plan, QC criteria and accepted laboratory practices..

2.4 System Manager/Office Manager

- Reports to the President
- Responsible for in-house computer maintenance and troubleshooting

- Orders supplies and equipment for the laboratory
- Provides computer support to office and laboratory
- Performs data backup and archiving functions

2.5 Report Specialist

- Reports to the Laboratory Director
- Performs data review for completeness
- Requests corrections by laboratory if necessary
- Produces final deliverable reports
- Submits final deliverable reports to the Quality Assurance Manager for review.

2.6 Financial Manager

- Reports directly to the President
- Serves as company CFO
- Serves as company Human Resource Manager

2.7 Quality Assurance and Safety Manager

- Reports directly to the President
- Maintains reference material on quality assurance procedures and requirements.
- Prepares and updates the QA Plan, in-house SOPs, QC criteria and QC protocols in strict accordance with approved methodology and/or regulations
- Monitors laboratory compliance with the QA Plan
- Arranges for and conducts internal audits on the entire quality system annually
- Prepares yearly report to management on deficiencies in the quality system and monitors corrective action
- Recommends new QA program implementation when necessary
- Produces in-house warning and control limits from QC data supplied by chemists/analysts
- Serves as the laboratory point of contact for the exchange of QA/QC information
- Performs review of final deliverable packages before submittal to Lab Director
- Prepares and updates the Laboratory Chemical Hygiene Plan
- Provides initial employee training on GeoLabs safety policies and procedures
- Does not routinely analyze samples.

2.8 Laboratory Director

- Reports directly to the President
- Maintains a well-versed technical understanding of analytical methodology for the evaluation of laboratory operations
- Has responsibility for the administrative oversight and overall operation of the laboratory, including defining minimum qualifications, experience and skills necessary for all technical employees. Establishes training guidelines and policies for new personnel. Annually reviews all laboratory personnel to ensure continued technical proficiency.
- Works to ensure the implementation of the quality system
- Directs all aspects of laboratory operations to ensure the timely completion of all obligations
- Monitors the progress of sample analysis
- Assists both the client and laboratory in resolving any difficulties that may arise during a project
- Authorizes use of data which exceeds normal QC criteria, but due to extenuating circumstances retains validity

- Reviews all data generated by the laboratory
- Certifies the content of final deliverable packages prior to release with a dated signature
- Retains ultimate responsibility for the quality of data generated and reported by the laboratory

2.9 President

- Retains ultimate responsibility for the company
- Initiates new programs as desired
- Coordinates laboratory services directly with clients

2.10 Relationships

As GeoLabs is a small company many of its relationships are open and informal. All staff are aware of technical and quality issues in their areas and are free to suggest ways of improvement or to point out potential problems. A great degree of cross-training exists among the office/login staff and among the laboratory staff. As necessary, responsibilities are assumed by other members of the team.

2.11 Ethics Policy

GeoLabs realizes the importance of ethical behavior on the part of all its employees. GeoLabs utilizes training at the time of initial employment to ensure that its employees are aware of what is involved in ethical behavior with respect to the laboratory environment. Employees sign a "Statement of Understanding" indicating that their questions have been satisfactorily answered and that they understand the issues involved. Annual ethics and integrity training is required under NELAC and will be scheduled by the President at the beginning of the calendar year. Statement of Understanding is kept in each employee's personnel file.

Management is always available to answer questions concerning particular situations.

GEOLABS ETHICS POLICY

It is GeoLabs' responsibility to ensure training of personnel in their ethical and legal responsibilities. The responsibility for training and/or delegation of training responsibilities to someone with the knowledge and experience necessary shall rest with the Laboratory Director. It is GeoLabs' responsibility to insure that employees are free from any commercial, financial, and other undue pressures, which may affect the quality of their work. If such pressures are encountered by an employee, it is their responsibility to notify the Laboratory Director and/or Quality Assurance Manager. These issues are then brought to the attention of the President for action. All complaints will be discussed seriously and monitored by management to ensure compliance.

Below are the criteria that will be used by GeoLabs to determine what constitutes an improper, unethical, or illegal action.

Improper Actions: Improper actions are defined as deviations from GeoLabs standard operating procedure specified analytical practices and may be intentional or unintentional.

Unethical or Illegal actions: Unethical or illegal actions are defined as a gross deviation from GeoLabs standard operating procedure specified analytical practices, combined with the intent to conceal the deviation. The difference between poor analytical judgement and fraud may be assessed in the documentation of intent within

laboratory records. Gross deviations from specified procedures will be investigated for potential fraud, and findings of fraud will be dealt severe penalties.

Examples of Improper/Unethical/or Illegal Practices:

- Improper use of manual integrations to meet calibration or method QC criteria (e.g., peak shaving or peak enhancement are considered improper, unethical, or illegal actions if performed solely to meet QC requirements).
- Time travel of analyses to meet method requirements (e.g., intentionally resetting a computer system's or instrument's date and/or time to make it appear that a time/date requirement was met).
- Falsification of results to meet method requirements.
- Reporting of results without analyses to support (e.g., dry-labbing).
- Selective exclusion of data to meet QC criteria (i.e., initial calibration points dropped without technical or statistical justification.)
- Misrepresentation of laboratory performance by presenting calibration data or QC limits within data reports which are not linked to the data set reported, or QC control limits presented within any document which are not indicative of historical laboratory performance or used for batch control.
- Notation of matrix interference as basis for exceeding acceptance limits (typically without implementing corrective actions) in interference-free matrices (e.g., Method Blank or Laboratory Control Samples).
- Unwarranted manipulation of computer software (e.g., improper background subtraction to meet ion abundance criteria for GC/MS tuning, chromatographic baseline manipulations).
- Improper alteration of analytical conditions (e.g., modifying EM voltage, changing GC temperature program to shorten analytical run time) from standard analysis to sample analysis.
- Misrepresentation of QC samples (e.g., adding surrogates after sample extraction, omitting sample preparation steps for QC samples, over-spiking or under-spiking).
- Reporting the results from the analysis of one sample for those of another.
- Any misrepresentation of practices or procedures used within our company, to any internal or external auditor, by any employee of GeoLabs.

To avoid any miscommunication the basis for manual integrations on QC data shall be clearly documented within the analytical record. Peer review and/or review by the Laboratory Director shall also be documented. All changes in data shall be clearly marked to show who made the change, date changed, and why changed.

An in-depth data audit will be conducted on 5% of all final reports produced. This data review shall include a check of all data for any data integrity issues. All possible data integrity issues will be clearly noted on a Quality Finding Report and forwarded to the President and Laboratory Director. An evaluation will be made regarding the extent of the infraction. A decision will be made by management of training needs or possible penalties.

A proactive program for the detection of improper, unethical, or illegal actions will be included in our yearly technical review. This will include the audit of laboratory records, calibration data, computer back-up records, and manual integrations.

Instances of fraud in the laboratory will result in the dismissal of the guilty party and prompt notification of any affected client or agency.

STATEMENT OF UNDERSTANDING:
I am aware of GeoLabs' Ethics Policy. I have read the document and any questions I may have had on the issues involved have been answered to my satisfaction. I agree to abide by this policy.

Signed: Print Name: Date:

3.0 DOCUMENTATION, DOCUMENT CONTROL, DATA BACKUP AND PROTECTION

Laboratory documentation, such as the Quality Assurance Plan, Chemical Hygiene Plan, and Standard Operating Procedures are perhaps the most important aspect of proper laboratory practices. These documents are controlled by the Quality Assurance Manager. Revision control is implemented through the following philosophy: minor changes/corrections to existing versions are documented within the software by use of revision tracking. Major changes require a new version number and retirement of the previous version. Previous versions will be marked with the initial and final dates of use. Implementation of an historical library of documents was begun in 1999. Hard copy and electronic versions are archived.

Report formats, including appropriate RDLs and method references, are controlled by the Report Specialist in conjunction with the Quality Assurance Manager. Reports are generated within our Khemia Omega LIMS system.

The record keeping system allows historical reconstruction of all laboratory activities that produced the resultant sample analytical data. The history of the sample is understood through the documentation. All documentation entries must be signed or initialed by responsible staff. The reason for the signature or initials must be clearly indicated in the records, such as "sampled by", "prepared by", or "reviewed by".

The laboratory shall retain on record all original observations, calculations and derived data, calibration records and a copy of the test report for a minimum of ten years.

Documentation Control and Archival Practices:

Type of Document	Stored
Final Report	Paper version filed with all associated data (instrument reports, calculations, chain of custody, etc.). All are stored on-site. Electronic files associated with the report are archived and stored in two geographically separated locations on external hard drives.
Instrument Data Files	Electronic data files are archived nightly and stored in two geographically separated locations on external hard drives
Quality Control Data	Paper copies of batch quality control data are kept in each analytical area. Electronic files are archived as mentioned above.
Log books	Log books are issued by the QA manager and are archived by the chemist. Copies of appropriate pages are included with reports.
IDCs, MDL Studies	Kept on file in QA office method specific files.
Control Charts	Control Charts can be viewed from within our LIMs system based on entered QCdata.

Backup Procedures

All important data files from networked computers are archived daily to a server. The servers are achived on a quarterly basis to an external hard drive, which is kept off-site.

4.0 REVIEW OF ALL REQUESTS, TENDERS AND CONTRACTS

All new work is initiated by the Laboratory Director who delegates responsibilities for the new work according to available resources. Affected staff members meet prior to initiation of new work in order to determine if appropriate facilities and resources are available. The plan for any new testing shall be reviewed and approved by the Laboratory Director before commencing such work. If the review uncovers any potential conflicts, deficiencies, inappropriate accreditation status, and/or inability to perform the work, the laboratory shall notify the client. In cases where differences exist between the request/tender and contract they shall be resolved prior to starting work.

The review shall document that facilities and resources are organized to efficiently perform the work, including subcontracted work. The record of contract review includes pertinent discussions with the client regarding their requirements and results submitted during the contract period. For routine reviews of ongoing work a date and a signature of the laboratory official responsible for the contract is sufficient. For any new testing requirements, the designated official shall ensure that standard operating procedures and demonstration of capability to perform those tests prior to reporting results are available. The SOP's shall be under document control and a Demonstration of Capability statements shall be on file.

Clients are notified immediately in situations where the laboratory cannot conform to the contract and if there is a change in laboratory accreditation status.

5.0 SAMPLE RECEIPT, CUSTODY AND LABORATORY OPERATIONS

5.1 Sample Containers

GeoLabs supplies new bottles for sample collection. GeoLabs customers are supplied with appropriate sample containers in order to maintain the integrity of each sample in accordance with EPA sampling protocols. Requests for sample bottles are generally made by telephone from the prospective client and are assembled by the sample custodian. Containers are supplied with labels, preserved if appropriate, and packed in coolers for delivery by GeoLabs' courier. A Chain of Custody form is supplied to the customer with the bottle shipment. The containers are then shipped by the appropriate method to the client. Approximately 95% of the sample bottles are hand delivered to the client by the GeoLabs' courier. Trip blanks (containers filled with laboratory DI water) are shipped or hand-delivered with sampling bottles at random to monitor "trip" conditions. Customers may also request trip blanks.

Metals analysis grade 1:1 nitric acid, 1:1 sulfuric acid and 1:1 hydrochloric acid are supplied by the laboratory. Clients can request to have in-house preserved bottles dropped off by the laboratory courier. The sample custodian preserves the requested bottles in the laboratory before delivery.

Records of container shipments, purchase orders, shipping documents, and related paperwork are maintained by office personnel. Shipping documents may include manufacturer's lot numbers, certification statements, point of origin, shipping dates and specific quantities. The date of physical receipt of all bottle shipments are written in indelible ink directly on the shipping invoice. The shipping invoice is also initialed by the individual who accepted the delivery.

Sample containers, preservation and holding times are documented in Appendix C.

5.2 Chain of Custody

All samples received by the Laboratory must be accompanied by a properly filled out Chain of Custody. An example of GeoLabs' Chain of Custody is given at the end of this section. The Chain of Custody form identifies the client's samples, special conditions, and the tests to be performed. Chain of custody forms contain all of the information referred to by "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Wastes; Physical and Chemical Methods", SW-846, (U.S. EPA, 1982b). Specifically:
Client's name, address, phone and fax numbers.
Person to contact with questions.
Name of project and billing information
Expected turn-around time
Special instructions
Client sample identification
Date and time of sampling, initials of person taking sample, if more than one
Type of sample
Type of container
Number of containers
Preservative
Tests desired
Space for lab pH and temperature of sample when received
Signature of client or clients agent
Signatures of all intermediate recipients of the samples

All incoming samples are checked to verify sample integrity, i.e. samples are on ice, no headspace for VOAs, have been preserved properly, and complete documentation and identification are present. A temperature check, by use of a non-contact infrared thermometer, is performed on all samples at time of receipt, and recorded on the chain of custody. In addition, the tests requested are reviewed and the submitted sample volumes, container types and preservation are verified to make sure that they are appropriate for the testing requested. Should there be any question concerning whether the laboratory can perform the requested test, the issue is addressed with the Laboratory Director or the QA Manager before the samples are accepted.

5.3 Sample Receipt and Storage

Chains of Custody are inspected by login personnel to ensure that the chains are correctly filled out and that the tests requested are appropriate. A temperature check is performed on all samples and included on the chain of custody. The pH of samples is determined by transferring a small amount of sample by disposable pipette onto a wide range pH paper and the result is included on the chain of custody (excluding volatile, soil, and Oil and Grease samples).

Login personnel, office personnel cross-trained for login, the Lab Director, QA Manager, and President may all accept samples.

Unique sequential sample numbers are given to each sample. These sample numbers are recorded in ink directly on the original Chain of Custody. These numbers are written on all sample containers (both the jar and the cap) in indelible ink. All samples received at GeoLabs are logged into the LIMS. This data base, along with the Chain of Custody, serves as the reference for each sample in terms of the sample number, client's name, sample type, analyses requested, date received, date collected, and appropriate comments. In addition, as required by the Massachusetts DEP, a hand-written log of samples received, lab identification numbers assigned and test requested is maintained. Each entry is initialed by the person entering the data. After a set of samples has been numbered and entered into the computer, copies of the Chain of Custody are distributed to each analytical department that will be involved in the analysis, and to the accounting department. A project folder is prepared with client name, sample numbers and internal due date. The Chain of Custody remains in this folder until project completion.

Samples are stored in accordance with the guidelines in Appendix C and Section 4.9 of this manual. Several refrigerators and freezer units are used to segregate samples from analytical standards. Analytical standards for volatile, semi-volatile and pesticides/PCB analyses are stored separately in three refrigerator/freezer units. Samples and extracts are kept in refrigerator units. These refrigerators are monitored daily to insure a constant temperature of 4° ± 2° C. Provision has been made for isolated storage for volatile organic samples. All volatile organic samples, including duplicates, field blanks, and trip blanks, are stored together in the same refrigerator and maintained at 4.0° ± 2° C. All other samples are excluded from the volatile organic refrigerator. Upon receipt, samples are placed in a secure storage area to which only the Laboratory Personnel have access. After an analyst has removed an appropriate aliquot of the sample, any remaining sample is returned to the storage area. The analyst is responsible for maintaining proper custody of the sample aliquot and extracts.

5.4 Holding Time Confirmation

Holding time confirmation is verified from the Chain of Custody supplied with the sample. The Sample Custodian reviews the chain and makes note of the sampling date, sampling time and the date samples were received by the laboratory. The holding time is then calculated from the actual time of sample collection and correlated with the recommended EPA holding time specified in Appendix C of this manual. Samples that are rejected due to hold time violations are documented by writing "Holding Time Exceeded" in ink in the comments section of the chain of custody sheet. The client is contacted and a new sample is requested. In some cases where there is limited sample, the client may request that the analysis be performed despite the holding time issue. These exceptions are noted on the Chain of Custody and in the Final Report.

5.4.a Protocol For Sample Rejection

The following deficiencies are grounds for sample rejection:
1. Incomplete or poorly filled out chain of custody form.
2. Lack of collection dates and collection times
3. Sample supplied without chain of custody form(s)
4. Lack of authorized signatures
5. Samples collected and stored by client that are beyond EPA holding times
6. Samples that are collected and stored in vessels that are not within EPA specifications. Examples: VOA samples received in plastic containers or TPH samples contained in propylene bottles.
7. Broken or damaged sample containers resulting in the loss of sample integrity.
8. Samples that contain insufficient sample volume or weight for a given analysis.

In all cases, where there is a perceived problem with a sample or with the chain, the client is notified and the problem and potential solutions are discussed. At the client's request, GeoLabs will proceed with an analysis, but will note the problem in the Final Report

5.5 Laboratory Documentation

Many documents facilitate the traceability of data, if necessary, through each step of sample handling to provide valid evidence should such data become the subject of testimony. These documents include the laboratory logbooks, laboratory data records, correspondence, reports, sample tags, chain of custody records, bench sheets, and instrument reports. Entries into these documents are initialed by the responsible individuals and reviewed, where appropriate. These documents (or copies of the appropriate pages) are kept with the Final Report for each project.

Laboratory documentation involves three general categories:
- Sample flow
- Analytical activities (e.g. instrument calibration, reagents etc.)

• Data reduction

Sample flow documentation is summarized below and the remaining two items will be discussed in detail in subsequent sections.

All references to a sample are made using the GeoLabs sample identification number, and all beakers, containers, etc. are marked similarly, unless clearly impossible. In the latter case, apparatus numbers are cross-referenced with sample numbers in the analyst's notebook. The following list describes the records associated with sample handling at GeoLabs:

1. The Chain of Custody documents the history of the sample. The Chain of Custody form also provides the analysts with the necessary information to complete each test.
2. The LIMS is the basic reference for information on all samples received by GeoLabs.
3. Sample numbers affixed to each container are unique to that sample and continuously increment as samples are received.
4. A daily Job Track is maintained in the LIMS to keep a running log of all work in progress. Information is organized according to client, collection date, analysis due date, report due date, sample numbers, and appropriate comments.
5. As work on the sample progresses, instrument reports and related raw data are maintained in a project folder.
6. A new chain of custody is initiated when a sample is sent to a subcontract laboratory for analysis. GeoLabs' sample number is used as the sample identifier and GeoLabs is listed as the client in order to maintain the confidentiality of our client. This chain of custody shall also indicate the state regulatory criteria that must be followed by the subcontracted laboratory. When samples are sent to local subcontract labs for analysis, GeoLabs' courier delivers the samples and maintains the custody record. When samples are shipped, they are sent via Fed-ex, carefully packaged, and the shipping number is used for sample tracking.

5.6 Forms

Master copies of forms are maintained in an active computer data base and hard copies are stored in separate files that are accessible by the laboratory staff. When additional laboratory forms are required, a hard copy is obtained from the filing system and reproduced.

5.7 Storage of Hard Copy

Hard copies of laboratory reports are filed and indexed sequentially by their LIMS generated identification number and are stored in file cabinets. Each laboratory report is accompanied by all bench sheets, calculations, quantification reports, chromatograms, correspondence relating to laboratory activities for the project, and chain of custody sheets. Hard copies are maintained on-site for ten years after which they will be disposed of. All documents will be retained for a minimum of ten years.

5.8 Final Reports

Hard copies are generated by the Reports Specialist using our LIMS system. When all analyses are complete, the project folder is assembled by the Sample Custodian and given to the Reports Specialist. The Reports Specialist verifies that the appropriate testing has been performed and provides a review of the data for completeness. The appropriate parameters are checked against the analysis raw data to verify correct entry into the LIMS by the analysts. The report is then printed, proofread and submitted to the Quality Assurance Officer for initial review. Calculations are checked for accuracy and detection limits are confirmed. All data points on the completed reports are compared with the data points on the bench sheets. The report is then submitted to the Laboratory Director for final review. Approval is documented with the Laboratory Directors signature and forwarded to the Report

Specialist for distribution. The final report and a copy of the chain of custody form are e-mailed to the customer. Final reports may also be faxed or e-mailed at the client's request.

Reports for all Massachusetts DEP reportable work for potable and non-potable water will include a copy of our Massachusetts DEP certified parameter list.

All samples submitted for reporting under a program that requires that a certified laboratory perform such testing, and for which Geolabs does not hold current certification, will be sub-contracted to a certified laboratory. All reported analysis which is sub-contracted will be clearly labeled with the sub-contractors laboratory ID number.

5.9 Analysis Scheduling

Some samples and analyses are sensitive to sample storage time. Priority is given to time-sensitive samples. Such priority is initiated and tracked through the LIMS functions. More routine analyses are performed according to the individual analyst's overall job schedule, always with the report due date in mind. The flow of samples which require several steps of processing prior to final analysis is scheduled by the Extractions Supervisor.

5.10 Sample Storage and Disposal

Prior to analysis, samples are stored so as to preclude alteration in any way from their condition as received. After receipt, samples are stored for 30 days, in case analyses must be rerun. The chemical integrity of the samples is maintained by the addition of appropriate preservatives at the time of collection and maintaining appropriate physical conditions such as low temperature.

GeoLabs, Inc.

Environmental Laboratories
45 Johnson Lane
Braintree, MA 02184
Office: 781-848-7844Fax: 781-848-7811

Turnaround Time

RUSH: 24hrs ☐ 48hrs ☐ 72hrs ☐

STANDARD: 5 Days_____ Rush Approved By:_____

Page____of__

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

Client:
Address:
Phone:
Fax:
Contact:

Project Number:
Project Location:
Purchase Order #:
Collected By:

ANALYSES REQUESTED

SAMPLE ID	COLLECTION DATE	COLLECTION TIME Sampledd by	SAMPLE LOCATION	CONTAINER TYPE	CONTAINER QUANT	MATRIX	COMP	GRAB	PRES	GeoLabs SAMPLE NUMBER										LABpH Temp

CONTAINER CODES:
A = Amber
B = Bag
G = Glass
P = Plastic
S = Summa Canister
O = Other
V = VOA

MATRIX CODES:
GW = Ground Water
WW = Wastewater
DW = Drinking Water
SL = Sludge
S = Soil **A** = Air
O = Oil
OT = Other

PRESERVATIVE CODES:
1 = HCl **7** = ICE
2 = HNO_3
3 = H_2SO_4
4 = $Na_2S_2O_3$
5 = NaOH
6 = MeOH

Relinquished By: Date/Time
Relinquished By: Date/Time
Relinquished By:
Received By:
Relinquished By:
Received By GeoLabs:

GEOLABS CHAIN OF CUSTODY

6.0 Analytical Procedures

Many procedures performed at GeoLabs are highly specific to a particular type of analysis or instrument. All such procedures are maintained on file in our laboratories and are accessible to all chemists. All analyses are performed in accordance with EPA, NIOSH, MA DEP, Standard Methods or ASTM protocols. Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) for each analysis are maintained on file. The SOPs contain all instructions, references, deviations from methods, and contingency measures. SOPs are updated whenever changes in the methodology are made.

6.1 Glassware

Inorganic/Metals Laboratory

Glassware is washed with detergent (Liquinox for inorganics, Citranox for metals), rinsed with hot tap water and then rinsed three times with distilled, deionized water (15 Mohm resistivity or higher) (DI). Glassware used in trace metals analysis is also rinsed with a 1:1 nitric acid-water mixture followed by a thorough rinsing with distilled, deionized water. Separate glassware is reserved for use in the analysis of phosphorous. Glassware is then covered and stored in the area where it will be used

Organic Laboratory

Glassware is washed with Liquinox detergent, rinsed with hot tap water and then distilled water. The glassware is then allowed to air dry and is stored in laboratory drawers and cabinets. Certain glassware is baked out in muffle furnaces or drying ovens. Volumetric glassware is never baked. When ready for use, the chemist rinses the glassware with the appropriate solvent for the test being performed.

6.2 Reagent Preparation and Storage

Solvents used in the preparation of reagents and standards include distilled, deionized water and high purity organic solvents (glass-distilled, pesticide grade or re-distilled, when necessary). When new shipments of reagents are received by the laboratory, all shipping invoices and associated papers are placed into files which are arranged alphabetically by manufacturer. Lot numbers are recorded in the Chemical Receipt book. When reagents and solvents are received they are labeled with the receipt date. When they are opened, they are labeled with the "date opened". These notations are made on the product label using indelible ink.

All reagent solutions used are prepared from Analytical Reagent Grade (AR) chemicals or higher purity grades, as required by the stated method. The preparation of all reagent solutions is documented in the appropriate laboratory notebook, including source, weights and dilutions. Each reagent solution is clearly labeled with the composition, concentration, date prepared, initials of preparer, expiration date, and special storage requirements if any.

Reagent solutions are stored in appropriate glass, plastic or metal containers. Reagents are stored under conditions designed to maintain their integrity (refrigerated, dark, etc.). Shelf life is listed on the label and the reagent is discarded after it has expired. Dry reagents such as sodium sulfate and silica gel are baked at 400°C and rinsed with solvent prior to use for organic chemical analyses. See Table 5.1, Reagent and Standard Storage.

6.3 Training

At GeoLabs, great effort is made to maintain a staff of scientists of exceptional quality. The Laboratory Director certifies that personnel with appropriate educational and/or technical background perform all tests for which the laboratory is accredited. During the interview process, the Laboratory Director reviews each prospective employees educational experience, basic technical background, and/or prior professional experience, to insure that they are capable of understanding and following the methodology that will be their responsibility. Upon hiring a new analyst, and upon change of positions of existing employees, GeoLabs will proceed with a training program to acquaint that individual with any unfamiliar analytical procedures, in-house

practices and our QA/QC requirements. Employees are provided a certification statement that ensures that they have read, understand and agree to follow this QA Plan, the latest version of the Standard Operating Procedures that relate to their job function, and the laboratory Chemical Hygiene Plan. Employees will also be provided with our Ethics Policy, which will describe their ethical and legal responsibilities.

The performance of the individual is evaluated after a 90-day trial period. Each new employee is expected to be completely familiar with the QA Plan, Chemical Hygiene Plan, and applicable SOPs by the end of that period. In addition to their supervisor, the Laboratory Director and QA Manager are available to the new analyst at any time to discuss all of GeoLabs in-house procedures and requirements. For all technical staff involved with the testing of environmental samples a Demonstration of Capability is required, the results of which will be kept on file.

In addition to this initial training, all employees of GeoLabs are urged to attend short courses available from instrument manufacturers, professional groups, seminars and other methods of improving employee performance and knowledge.

Continued proficiency will be documented on a yearly basis by checking analysts results on four consecutive laboratory control samples with acceptable levels of precision and accuracy. If this is not possible, documentation of acceptable performance of a blind sample will be used.

All personnel training records will be kept in a secure centralized file, and maintained by the Quality Assurance Manager. These records will include any documentation of training courses or workshops on specific equipment, analytical techniques or laboratory procedures. This file will also contain all certification statements signed by personnel.

6.4 Safety

The safety of its employees and neighbors is a prime concern of GeoLabs. Safe practices not only ensure individual and environmental protection but also result in better quality work. Hence GeoLabs has a Chemical Hygiene Plan and Emergency Plan which cover the following topics:

- Housekeeping
- Labeling/Signs
- Protective Equipment/Apparel/Personal Habits
- Accident Reporting
- Injuries
- Fires
- Refrigerators/Freezers
- Ventilation
- Emergency Procedures
- Waste Disposal and spill cleanup

6.5 Waste Disposal

Samples are packaged, categorized and disposed of according to the applicable EPA and MA DEP Hazard Class. GeoLabs is considered a small quantity generator, therefore, drinking water samples and non-hazardous wastewater, groundwater and surface water samples with a pH less than 5 or greater than 9 are disposed of by neutralizing to a pH of 5-9 and discharging under our industrial permit. Contaminated soil samples are bulk stored in 17H drums in GeoLabs' hazardous waste storage area for disposal by an approved disposal company. Sample extracts are disposed of in the appropriate waste barrels (i.e. acid/metals waste, organic solvent waste, cyanide waste, mercury waste, , and non-RCRA, non-hazardous soil waste).

Laboratory Waste is separated into seven groups:

1. Acid/Metals Waste: generated during the preparation and analysis of samples and standards for metals analyses, as well as the disposal of client samples that contain metals concentrations over regulated levels..
2. Cyanide Waste: generated during the analysis of samples and the preparation of standards for cyanide analysis, the use of cyanide containing reagents for other analyses, and the disposal of cyanide contaminated samples.
3. Waste Oil / Organic Solvent Waste: generated from the analysis of waste oil samples and during the analysis of PCB's, pesticides, volatile and semi-volatile organics, MBAS, TPH, the disposal of organic extracts, and the solvents used for cleaning glassware. (PCBs and pesticides below regulated levels)
4. Soil Waste: generated during the analysis of soil samples. GeoLabs disposes of these samples as a service to our clients to ensure that they are disposed of properly.
5. Stannous Chloride Waste: Generated during the analysis of metals. GeoLabs disposes of stannous chloride waste in a drum located in the hazardous waste storage room.
6. Pyridine Barbituric Acid Waste: Generated by Wet Chemistry during the analysis of reactive cyanides, total cyanides, etc. GeoLabs disposes of pyridine-barbituric waste into the solvent waste drum located in the hazardous waste storage room at a rate of 2 gallon per 53 gallons solvent waste.
7. Poly-Chlorinated-Biphenyl (PCB) Waste: Generated during the extraction of PCBs. Disposed of into a waste drum located in the hazardous waste storage room.

Waste is stored in a special locked waste storage room accessible from outside of building only. Keys to this room are monitored. The waste room and its contents are marked and labeled according to EPA Hazardous Waste Activity Protocols. Waste generated during the course of analyses is initially stored in properly-labeled gallon waste disposal bottles, which are placed in marked cabinets in the laboratory satellite waste areas. Proper labeling includes the use of a hazardous waste sticker with the full chemical name, the start date of the bottle, the EPA waste code number, the in-house number, and the company name. The in-house number is obtained from the "generated waste" log book, in which the labeling information is also entered. Waste is emptied a minimum of once per week or more often if needed into the appropriate waste barrel in the storage room and logged into the generated waste log book. This procedure is performed by an OSHA-trained chemist wearing proper safety clothing. The chemist is always accompanied by a safety observer.

Waste is disposed of by a licensed hauler and taken to licensed waste disposal facilities. These procedures are tracked on Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest Sheets (EPA Form 8700-22, Rev. 9/94).

TABLE 5.1
REAGENT AND STANDARD STORAGE

Chemical	Method of Storage
Acids (Nitric, Sulfuric, Hydrochloric, Acetic)	Stored in original containers in vented cabinets designed for acid storage.
Organic Solvents	Stored in original containers in vented solvent storage cabinets. All solvents used for VOC analyses are stored separately in the VOC analysis area.
Inorganic Chemicals, Reagents and Standards	Stored in cabinet designated for standard and reagent storage. Cabinet is in temperature controlled area of the laboratory. Certain heat and/or light sensitive reagents are stored according to manufacturer's instructions.
pH Buffers	Stored in designated reagent storage cabinet in a temperature controlled area of lab.
Organic Standards	Stored in designated Refrigerator/freezer, i.e. VOC standards are stored separately from Semi-VOA and PCB standards.

6.6. Chemical Handling Procedures

The following instructions are given to all chemists and others who come in contact with chemicals:

All chemicals used in the laboratory should be handled with care at all times. Gloves, safety glasses and lab coats should be worn at all times while in the laboratory. The following guidelines should be followed:

Any solvent use should take place in the hoods. Solvent vapors are very harmful and should not be inhaled under any circumstances. Carry bottles with two hands. Use care when pouring into squirt bottles. Avoid skin contact. Change gloves immediately if contact occurs. Clean up spills with towels or absorbent. Allow empty bottles to vent before throwing away.

All acid bottles should be carried with two hands, and dispensed or poured in a hood. Always add acid to water, and never the reverse. Use caution to avoid spilling or splattering. If acid gets on gloves or lab coat, change them immediately. Clean up small spills with absorbent or neutralizer. Rinse empty bottles into the acidic rinse water waste before throwing away.

All other hazardous reagents and chemicals should be handled with caution at all times. If you are ever unsure about the hazards of any chemical, obtain the MSDS and read it thoroughly. All MSDS sheets are located in the QA Managers office. If you are still in doubt, ask someone for help to be sure you are handling the chemical properly. Again, ALWAYS wear gloves, safety goggles, and a lab coat. More detailed instructions are given in the Chemical Hygiene Plan.

7.0 CALIBRATION

Calibrations substantiate the precision and accuracy of routine sample analysis. All instruments and equipment must be calibrated and pass the calibration standards set by method quality control before samples can be run with any merit. Calibration criteria can be found in Table 7.3. Reference thermometers and reference weights must be re-calibrated every 5 years as required by MADEP regulations.

7.1 Standard Receipt and Traceability

Standards are received by the chemist in charge of the analysis to be performed and logged into the New Standard Log Book. In the New Standard Log Book, the standard's compounds, the date received, and lot number are entered. The certificate of Analysis is then entered into the appropriate notebook.

Organics Laboratory
Mixed or individual concentrates and neat standards are purchased from certified suppliers in sealed ampoules or vials. Each standard comes with a Lot Analysis Sheet and lot number. The standard is dated and stored as recommended by the manufacturer. Certification and traceability statements are kept in a binder in the appropriate laboratory.

Metals Laboratory
Individual standards are purchased from the supplier. Lot number and expiration dates are on each label. The standard is received by the metals chemist, dated and stored according to the manufacturer's instructions. Records of Certification and Traceability are on the label and therefore kept with the stock standard.

Inorganics Laboratory
Standards are purchased from certified commercial suppliers. Standards and reagents are received by the Inorganic Laboratory chemist. They are dated and stored according to the manufacturers instructions. Only high quality, certified chemicals are purchased. Certification, Lot Analysis and Traceability are on the label.

7.2 Standards Sources, Preparation and Storage

Quantitative reagents are prepared from neat materials or concentrates supplied by certified suppliers, and are standardized or checked against primary standards, check standards, or by other appropriate techniques to ensure the reliability of the reagent. They are prepared using analytical balances, Class A volumetric glassware, with utmost care and proper technique, and are stored in appropriate containers under specific conditions. Working standards are prepared from stock solutions as needed. Working standards can be traced to stock standards by lot number, date and analyst initials. Preparation of working standards is recorded in the analyst's laboratory notebook. Lot number, date of expiration, date of preparation, weight, volumes, chemist name, lab ID number, and solvent type are all recorded in the notebook. The standard container is labeled with the contents, lot number, date of preparation, expiration date, and analysts initials. See Table 6.2 Standard Sources and Preparation.

7.3 Instrument Calibration

See Table 6.3 Instrument Calibration

7.4 Method Calibration Requirements

Method calibration requirements detailed in this manual are based on methodologies established by the U.S. EPA and the State of Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection.

Given that more stringent calibration methodologies may be required for a given client, GeoLabs will implement, adhere, and follow these new calibration procedures in their entirety. Modifications will be incorporated into all forms and documents utilized in the method calibration process. These modified documents and the modified procedural formats will be recorded, filed, and maintained within the existing method calibration filing system.

7.5 Documentation and Records

Documentation and records of calibration are contained and stored within laboratory notebooks which are maintained by each analyst. Instrument calibrations are conducted before each analysis series within the wet chemistry and metals analysis divisions. Calibrations for the GC/MS instruments are instituted every 12 hours. The GC-FID and GC-ECD units are calibrated as specified by the particular method. A hard copy of each calibration is maintained by the chemist responsible for each instrument.

7.6 Calibration Procedures for GC/Mass Spec

BFB/DFTPP tuning is initiated every twelve hours. Tuning criteria are based on ion abundance criteria, % relative abundance, % relative standard deviation of response factor, base peak and appropriate peak. Acceptance and rejection ranges for the tuning procedure are detailed in the Ion Abundance section of the BFB/DFTPP performance standard forms. If the instrument fails to pass the stated tuning parameters, then a fail tune notation will appear in the status column of the BFB/DFTPP performance standard forms. After tuning, the check calibration standard is injected every 12 hours. A fail tune notation requires the analyst to examine the GC section, MSD section and additional components to determine the cause of failure. Once defined, the cause of the tuning failure is corrected, a notation is then made in the GC/MS operator's laboratory notebook. The operator notes the corrective actions that were required to remedy the tuning failure in the maintenance notebook. The tuning procedure continues to be conducted until tuned status is achieved.

7.7 Method Detection Limit (MDL)/ Limit of Detection (LOD)

The terms Method Detection Limit (MDL) and Limit of Detection (LOD) are interchangeable. LOD's are initially determined in accordance with 40 CFR Part 136, Appendix B. Massachusetts DEP requires that LOD's be prepared and analyzed over a 3 day period, and utilizing all instrumentation used for each specific method. Updating of LOD (MDL) data will be conducted once yearly for all certified analytes or whenever a major change occurs. An LOD will not be necessary for methods where no spiking solutions are available, such as pH. The LOD results must be lower than the Limit of Quantitation (LOQ). Where a multi-level calibration is utilized the LOQ is set at the low standard of the calibration. On other analyses the LOQ will be a value between 2 to 5 times the LOD. Once a LOD is established, it must be verified, on each instrument, by analyzing a quality control sample (prepared as a sample) at approximately 2-3 times the calculated LOD for single analyte methods, and 1-4 times the calculated LOD for multiple analyte methods. The LOD is verified when the QC sample is qualitatively identified. When an LOQ is established, it must be initially verified by the analysis of a low level QC sample at 1-2 times the LOQ, and annually thereafter. A verified LOQ will be one where the recovery of the QC sample is +/- 50%.

Table 7.1

Instrumentation List

Laboratory Equipment

Equipment	Number	Make and Model	Approx. age(yrs)
GC-ECD (2 ECD's)	2	Hewlett Packard 6890	9
GC-FID	2/2	Hewlett Packard 6890/5890	9
GC-FID/PID	1	Hewlett Packard 5890	2-6
GC/MS	4	Hewlett Packard 6890/5973	4-5
Ultrasonic Cleaner	3	Americanbrand/VWR/Fisher	7
ICP	2	Perkin Elmer P400/Leeman	2-7
Graphite Furnace/AA	1	Perkin Elmer Aanalyst 800	3
GC/MS	2	Hewlett Packard 5972/6890 Series GC	2
Air Concentrator with Autosampler	1	Entech	2
Air Canister Cleaning System	1	Entech	2
Air Standard Diluter	1	Entech	2
Tekmar Precept II Autosampler	1	Tekmar	2
CEM Mars X Microwave Extractor	1	CEM	2
Lachat Quik-Chem Flow Injector Analyzer	1	Zellweiger Analytical	2
Analytical Balance	3	DenverInst.Co./MettlerAE160/AE200	3-6
pH Meter	2	Accumet Model 15/Orion EA-920	2-6
Circulating Hot Air Oven	1	Labline 3605-M	6
Muffle Furnace	3	Thermolyne 1400/Lindberg/51848	6-11
Conductivity Meter	1	Cole Parmer 1500-20	8
Hot Water Bath	2	Precision Electric 9818-R30	11
Flash Point Tester	2	Koeler K-14600 /Pensky Martin	6
Vacuum Pump	2	Sklar 100-15/Gast G582GDX	7 & 2
High Speed Centrifuge	1	Damon/IEC HN-S	7
Drying Oven	2	VWR 1360/1305U	8
Visible Spectophotometer	2	Gensys 20 / Hach DR2000	1 / 6
Top Load Balance	4	Ohaus	3-6
Turbovap II Concentrator	3	Zymark	2
Liquid/Liquid 3D Shaker	1	Glas-Col	3
Labline 6 Station Hotplate	3	Labline	6
100 Station Autosampler	1	Centurion from EST	1
51 Station Autosampler	2	Archon from Varian	11
Sample Concentrator	4	Tekmar 3000	6
			6
			6
Orbit Shaker	1	Labline	6
Chiller	2	Neslab CFT-25/75	2-8
Flow thru Cooler	1	Neslab EN-150	6

TABLE 7.2 STANDARD SOURCES AND PREPARATION

Instrument	How Received	Source/ Storage	Preparation from Source	Lab Stock Storage	Preparation Frequency
G C (PCB/Pest)	Neat or 2000 µg/mL	Frozen/ Frozen	Primary Standard prepared from Source Stock	4°C	Semi-Annual or when degradation is apparent
			Working Standard from primary	4°C	Monthly or when degradation is apparent
GC/MS (VOA)	Neat or 2000 µg/mL	Frozen/ Frozen	Primary Standard from Source	4°C	Weekly
			Working Standard from Primary	4°C	Daily
GC/MS (Semi-VOA)	Neat or 2000 µg/mL	Frozen/ Frozen	Primary Standard prepared from Source Stock	4°C	Monthly
			Working Standard from Primary	4°C	Weekly
ICP	1000 mg/L	RT	Primary Standard from Source (20 ppm, then 1-10 ppm range)	0.15% HNO_3 4°C	Annually or as needed
			Working Standard from Primary	0.15% HNO_3 RT	Weekly or as needed
pH Meter	4, 7, 10 Buffer solns	RT	As Received	N/A	Replaced Daily
Visible Spectrometer	Neat	As directed	Stock Standard from Neat	Refrig 4°C	Monthly or as directed by method
			Intermediate Standard from Stock	Refrig 4°C	Weekly or as directed
			Working Standard from Intermediate	N/A	Daily
IR Spectrometer	Neat	Freezer	Stock from Neat Compound	Refrig 4°C	Semi- Annually
			Intermediate Standard from Stock	Refrig 4°C	Monthly
			Working Standard from Intermediate	N/A	Daily
Ion Analyzer	1000 mg/L Solution	As directed	Stock from Source Solution	Refrig. 4°C	Monthly or as directed
Flashpoint Tester	Xylene-99.9%	Solvent Cabinet	Used as Received	N/A	N/A
Turbidimeter	Neat Formazin Solution 100 NTU	As directed	Working Standard from stock	Refrig 4°C	Daily
Conductivity Meter	Neat	RT	Stock Standard from Neat Compound	Refrig 4°C	Monthly
			Working Standard from Stock	Refrig 4°C	Weekly

Table 7.3 Calibration Criteria

Instrument	# Standard Initial Calibration	Accept/Reject Criteria-Initial	Frequency	Accept/Reject Criteria Continuing Calibration	# Standards Continuing Calibration	Frequency
GC (PCB/Pest)	3	%RSD. <10 (608) %RSD <20 (8082,8081A)	Initial and Continuing calibration and after corrective action.	Conc. w/in 15% of known value	1	Initial, every 10 samples, end of sequence
GC/MS (VOA)	5	%RSD. <15% (8260B) %RSD <35% (624)	Initial and Continuing calibration and after corrective action.	Conc. w/in 15% of known value	2	Initial, every 10 samples, end of sequence
GC/MS (SEMI-VOL)	5	%RSD. <25	Initial and Continuing calibration and after corrective action.	Conc. w/in 15% of known value	2	Initial, every 10 samples, end of sequence
ICP	5	Linear Regression correlation coefficient. >0.995	Daily or prior to use or failure of continuing calibration	Conc. w/in 10% of known value	1	Initial, every 10 samples, end of sequence
AAS Graphite Furnace	5	Linear Regression correlation coefficient. >0.995	Daily or prior to use or failure of continuing calibration	Conc. w/in 10% of known value	1	Initial, every 10 samples, end of sequence
pH Meter	2	± 0.01 pH Units	Daily prior to use or failure of continuing calibration	± 0.01 pH Units	2	Initial, every 10 samples, end of sequence
Visible Spectrophoto meter	5	Linear Regression correlation coefficient of >0.995	Daily prior to use or failure of continuing calibration	Conc. w/in 10% of known value	1	Initial and every 10 Samples
Ion Analyzer.	5	Logarithmic correlation coefficient >-0.995	Daily Prior to use or failure of continuing calibration	Conc. w/in 5% of known value	1	Initial, every 10 samples, end of sequence
Specific Conductivity Meter -	2	Conc. w/in 5% of known value (mid-range std.)	Daily prior to use or failure of continuing calibration	Conc. w/in 5% value (std. run at range of samples)	1	Initial, every 10 samples, end of sequence

Instrument	# Standards Initial Calibration	Accept/Reject Criteria-Initial	Frequency	Accept/Reject Criteria Calibration	# Standards. Continuing Calibration	Frequency
Infrared Spectrophoto meter	4	Linear Regression correlation coefficient >0.995	Daily Prior to use or failure of continuing calibration	Conc. w/in 5% of known value	1	Initial and every 10 Samples and end of run
Analytical Balance	3	Low, mid and high range within 0.5mg of true wt.	Daily prior to use	Weight w/in 0.5mg of true wt.	N/A	Daily
Ovens	N/A	$\pm$ 2 ^{o} C	Daily	N/A	N/A	N/A
Refrigerators	N/A	$\pm$ 2 ^{o} C	Daily	N/A	N/A	N/A
Flashpoint Tester	1	$\pm$ 2 ^{o} C	Prior to use	Flash w/in 2 ^{o} C of True Flash	1	Initial and every 10 Samples
Turbidity	4	Linear Regression correlation coefficient of >0.995	Daily prior to use or failure of continuing calibration	Conc. w/in 10% of known value	1	Initial, every 10 Samples, end of run (2 standards)

Table 7.4
Standardization of Solutions

Analysis	Solution	Source of Primary Standard	Frequency of Standardization
C O D	Potassium Acid Phthalate	Commercial Lab Supplier	Daily as Needed
Chloride	$AgNO_3$ (Silver Nitrate) Titrant	Commercial Lab Supplier	Daily as Needed
Cyanide	KCN, Standard	Commercial Lab Supplier	Weekly
Phenols	Phenol Standard	Commercial Lab Supplier	Daily as Needed
Formaldehyde	Formaldehyde Standard.	Commercial Lab Supplier	Daily as Needed
Alkalinity	Sulfuric Acid	Commercial Lab Suppler	Daily as Needed
Hardness	Calcium and Magnesium Standards	Commercial Lab Supplier	Daily as Needed
Sulfide	Iodine Solution, PAO Titrant	Commercial Lab Supplier	Daily as Needed
Residual Cl	PAO Titrant Standard Iodine Titrant	Commercial Lab Supplier	Daily as Needed

8.0 Preventive Maintenance

8.1 Routine Preventive Maintenance

Analytical instrumentation has become increasingly sensitive and sophisticated in recent years and, with the increasing reliance on microprocessors, promises to become even more so in the coming years. While this development allows greater accuracy and precision, lower detection limits, and greater productivity, it also increases the modes of failure which can occur, as well as the difficulty of repairs. Thus, a program of instrument maintenance is necessary to avoid lengthy repair down-time and to ensure optimum functioning.

Preventive maintenance such as lubrication, cleaning, etc. is performed according to the procedures delineated in each instrument manual. See Table 8.1 Preventive Maintenance. Analytical balances are serviced once a year by an NIST certified balance technician. Precision and accuracy data are examined for trends and excursions beyond control limits to determine evidence of instrument malfunction. Upon discovery of a malfunction, test and corrective procedures recommended by the manufacturer's manual are implemented by the analyst. If repair cannot be effected at this stage, the laboratory director is notified and determines the appropriate action. This may involve in-house repair or a service call by a repair technician.

8.2 Maintenance Documentation

All malfunctions detected, as well as corrective action taken, are noted in a log book maintained with each instrument. This includes regularly scheduled preventive maintenance. All maintenance logbooks shall contain an equipment information section that shall include, laboratory identification, manufacturer's name, type identification, serial number (or other identification), date received (if available), date placed in service (if available), current location, condition when received (if available) (e.g. new, used, reconditioned), and the location of manufacturer's instructions if available.

8.3 Contingency Plan

If analysis holding times will be exceeded before repairs can be affected, then samples are sent to a subcontract laboratory with specific instructions on holding times. Rush surcharges will be paid to the subcontract laboratory if sample analyses are approaching holding time limits.

Table 8.1
PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE

Instrument	Activity	Frequency
Furnace Atomic Absorption		
	Clean furnace windows	Each time
	Check plumbing connections	Each time
	Clean/change graphite tube	Each time/Weekly (usually)
	Check gases	Each time
	Check optics	Each time
	Clean/change graphite platform	Each time/Two weeks
	Clean carbon tube (outside surface)	Each week
	Change carbon tube	6 months (when As, Se run not acceptable)
ICP		
	Clean plasma windows	Weekly
	Check Liquid Argon	Daily
	Check/change pump tubing	Daily/Weekly
	Check nebulizer/change sample tips	Weekly/Monthly
	Check torch/change torch	Daily/Monthly
	Check waste drain	Daily
	Check the tension of the pump	Weekly
	Clean air filters	Monthly
	Change O-rings when change torch	Monthly
Gas Chromatograph		
	Change liners	1 – 3 times per week
	Check/change carrier gas and makeup gas	As necessary
	Change carrier trap	When indicated
	Change septum and O-rings	Weekly
	Clip column	When chromatography loses sensitivity
	Clean ECD	When signal reaches 150 Hz
	Check system for gas leaks	When RTs change/lose sensitivity
	ECD wipe test	Twice a year
	Clean FID	Biweekly
	Check flow rates	Monthly / loss of sensitivity
GC/MS-VOA		
	Check carrier gas and/or purge gas	Daily
	Change carrier gas and/or purge gas	Tank P drops below 500 psi
	Change in-line filters	(None) uses high-grade He
	Check system for gas leaks	Pressure and vacuum gauges daily
VOA		
	Check Purge Trap Connection to GC	Daily
	Change Trap	As needed
MS		
	Clean Source	Six months/or as needed
	Change multiplier	As high voltage limit maxed
	Change pump oil	Semi-annually
GC/MS-Semi-VOA		
	Check carrier gas	Daily
	Change carrier gas	Tank P drops below 500 psi
	Cut off end of capillary column	Whenever column is removed for maintenance
	Check system for leaks	Gauges checked daily instrument fully leak checked if RTs drift
MS		
	Change Filaments	When they burn out
	Clean source	1-2 months
	Change multiplier	As it approaches high voltage limit
	Change pump oil	Annually

Instrument	Activity	Frequency
Analytical Balances		
	Clean pan and compartment	Daily after use
	Check alignment and balance	Daily
	Service Balances (by Cert.Tech)	Annually
	Accuracy check	Daily
Visible Spectrophotometer		
	Check cuvettes for scratches	Daily before use
	Clean cuvettes	Daily before and after use
	Instrument "zero's"	Daily and after 10 samples
	100% transmittance w/DI water	Daily and after 10 samples
	Clean instrument	Daily and after use
	Servicing (by Cert. Tech.)	Annually, calibrated with certified standards semi-annually
pH Meter		
	Electrode stored in neutral solution (pH 7)	Daily when not in use
	Check connections meter electrode	Daily as used
Infrared Spectrophotometer		
	Check cells for scratches, dirt	Daily before use
	Clean cells	Daily before and after use
	Check optics	Semi-annually
Ion Analyzer		
	Check electrode filling solutions	Daily before use
	Check connections meter electrode	Daily before use
Ovens		
	Clean interior and shelves	Weekly or as needed
Fume Hoods		
	Check air flow	Semi-annually by Certified Technician
	Clean surface	Daily after use
	Check vent for obstructions	Semi-annually by Certified Technician
Flashpoint Tester		
	Check Gas Lines	Daily before use
	Check and test thermometer	Daily before use
	Clean cup and gas nozzle	Daily after use

9.0 ANALYTICAL QUALITY CONTROL

Prior to acceptance and institution of any test method, GeoLabs will perform a demonstration of capability, testing the performance of the method in the available clean matrices appropriate to the method. For analytes which do not lend themselves to spiking, the demonstration of capability of will be performed using quality control samples. Results of these demonstrations will be recorded on appropriate Certification Statements and these statements as well as the supporting laboratory results will be kept on file. Such a demonstration of capability will be completed every time there is a significant change in instrument type, personnel or test method. Continuing capability is demonstrated through satisfactory analysis of laboratory control samples.

Paramount to the maintenance of reliability in analytical determinations is the need to control the accuracy and precision of analytical results. GeoLabs employs a procedure for analytical quality control which consists of analyzing check standards, duplicates, and spiked samples corresponding in number from 10% to 20% of the samples analyzed. These analyses are used to prepare control charts defining accuracy and precision. Additionally, specific routines are maintained for instrument calibration, as described in the previous section.

9.1 Laboratory QC Checks

The control tests to validate accuracy and precision include the use of:

- Blanks (DI water and Reagent Blanks): Frequency of 1 in batch of 20 or fewer environmental samples for organics; 1 in batch of 10 or fewer samples analyzed for inorganics and for 608 and 624 analyses.
- Spike solutions: same as above.
- Duplicates: 1 in 10 samples, per matrix or per batch analyzed for inorganics.
- Surrogates: Volatile, semivolatile, PCB/Pesticide and herbicide and Modified 8100, MADEP VPH and EPH analyses - all standards, blanks, samples, and spikes are dosed at the level specified in the method.
- Laboratory Control Spike: Semivolatile, PCB/Pesticide and Herbicide and Modified 8100 analyses - all standards, blanks, samples, and spikes are dosed at the level specified in the method.
- Matrix Spikes: 1 in 20 samples, per matrix/batch analyzed for organics per CMR 310.42.00. (1 in 10 for PCB/Pesticides Method 608 analysis.)
- Matrix Spike Duplicates: 1 in 20 samples, per matrix/batch analyzed for organics.
- Trip Blanks: 1 Trip blank per cooler used for transport of VOCs at client's request.
- Internal Standards: Volatile / semivolatile All samples, standards, blanks, spikes and duplicates are dosed at levels specified in the method.
- Performance Standards: PT samples will be analyzed annually, or more often, depending on regulations.
- Continuing Calibration Standards (CCS): Run initially, after every 10 samples, and at the end of a sample run.
- QC Check Standards: Run at the beginning of each run and run at a frequency of 1 in 10 samples or every 12 hours for GC/MS analysis.
- QC Check Samples: From ERA, run quarterly. Concentrations unknown to analysts.
- QC Degradation Standards for Pesticides each run when samples are run.

These operations are used systematically to determine when an analytical system is out of control and whether such a condition is due to procedural or mechanical problems.

9.2 Routine Methods to Assess Precision and Accuracy

See Table 9.1 QC Methods used to Generate Precision and Accuracy Targets.

$$\text{Matrix Spike Recovery (\%)} = \frac{D_{ms} - D_s}{Q_{ms}} \cdot 100\%$$

where: D_{ms} = detected concentration in the Matrix Spike sample
D_s = detected concentration in the (unspiked) sample
Q_{ms} = Concentration of standard added to the Matrix Spike

Poor recovery in matrix spiked samples does not necessarily represent an analytical system that is out of control. It is possible that unavoidable interferences from the sample preclude efficient recoveries. Evaluation of concomitant surrogate standards can often resolve whether poor recovery is due to a matrix problem or a laboratory problem.

Replicates / Duplicates

Duplicate sampling analyses are performed at a rate of 1 per sample lot or every ten samples. For a pair of data points, the appropriate measure of deviation is either the percent difference:

$$D(\%) = \frac{|d_1 - d_2|}{(d_1 + d_2)/2} \cdot 100$$

where: D = Percent Difference
d_1 = First sample value or first sample matrix spike
d_2 = Second (duplicate) sample value or matrix spike duplicate.

or the Relative Range (R):

$$R(\%) = \frac{d_1}{x} \cdot 100 \text{ or } \frac{d_2}{x} \cdot 100$$

where x = mean of d_1 and d_2

In some cases multiple replicates are run on a sample and the Coefficient of Variation (or Relative Standard Deviation) would be the appropriate statistic to evaluate the dispersion of data around a mean:

$$CV = \frac{S}{x_1}$$

where: CV = coefficient of variation
S = standard deviation
x_i = mean of i replicates (i>2)

Replicate analyses are used in one of two ways, depending on the project requirements. In the simplest case, the replicate results are reported with the other sample results along with the appropriate measure of deviation for each replicate.

Quality Control Charts

Quality Control Charts are used as a visual means of monitoring replicate % differences and spike recoveries. Each analytical method for which spikes are available has control chart data. Control charts are maintained within the LIMS system. New control limits are calculated based on percent recovery of last 30 data points. If a LCS sample result falls outside the control limits (which are the average ±3 standard deviations), the analysis must be stopped until the problem has been identified and resolved. All samples analyzed with the out of control LCS sample must be reanalyzed.

Method Detection Limits

Method detection limits are determined according to procedures outlined in 40 CFR Part 136, Appendix B.

9.3 QC Requirements

If method QC requirements are more stringent than those listed, then GeoLabs will follow the QC requirements as specified and defined in the methods of interest. Line items 1-8 are understood to be minimum requirements for the determination of precision and accuracy. However, this does not imply that only the minimum QC requirements will be satisfied by GeoLabs.

TABLE 8.1 QC METHODS USED TO GENERATE PRECISION AND ACCURACY TARGETS

QC Method	Purpose	Conc. Level	Method Reference
Blanks (DI Water and Reagent)	Monitor Contamination	N/A	All Water and Soil Methods
Trip Blanks	Monitor contamination during sample transport	N/A	All water and soil methods where necessary
Field Blank	Monitor contamination during sampling	N/A	All Water and Soil Methods where necessary
Sample Duplicates or Matrix Spike Duplicates	Precision	Low, Mid, and High Levels	All Water and Soil Methods
Matrix Spike (Organics/Inorganics)	Monitor for unusual matrix effects	Low Level	624, 8260B, 625, 8270C, 608, 8082,8081A
		Mid Level	All other Methods
Surrogates	Accuracy; Monitor samples and QC for processing and/or matrix problems	50 µg/L	624, 8260B
		100 µg/L	Base/Neutrals, 625 and 8270C
		150 µg/L	Acid Extract., 625 and 8270C
		0.5 µg/mL	8082,8081A, 608
QC Check Samples (EPA / ERA Samples)	Accuracy	Varies	Water / Wastewater Methods where necessary
Matrix Spike Duplicates (Organics)	Precision and monitor unusual Matrix Effects	Low, mid, and High Levels	624, 8260B, 625, 8270C, 608, 8082, 8081A
Internal Standards	Calculate Sample Conc. And Monitor unusual Matrix Effects	See Method	624, 8260B, 625, 8270C
Performance Standards PT Samples	Accuracy	Varies	All Certified Testing
Continuing Calibration Standards	Verify continued acceptability of initial calibration	Low and Mid Range	All Water and Soil Methods where necessary
QC Check Standards	Verify Accuracy of Calibration Curve	Low and Mid Range	All Water and Soil Methods where necessary

9.4 Actions Required When There Are QC Exceptions

Individual actions are detailed in the Method SOPs, but in general, deviations from acceptable quality control limits are treated as follows: Contamination detected in blank samples would result in the blank being re-run. Contamination in blank that also appears in samples would be cause to re-run samples as well. Inappropriate surrogate recovery would result in sample re-analysis to determine if there was a matrix interference. If failure can be demonstrated to be due to matrix interference, the analytical results would be used and the final report would make reference to the interference. Failure of batch standards (Lab Control Sample) are a cause for corrective action and the entire batch would be rerun. Data which is to be reported despite a QC exception would be annotated in the final report.

10.0 Data Reduction, Validation and Reporting

10.1 Data Reduction

Upon completion of analysis, the analyst compiles all the raw data and calculates the results in the laboratory notebook or reporting sheet for the specific analysis. All corrections must be made by crossing out, initialing and dating the correction. Associated data for calibration, standards, spikes, blanks and replicates are also assembled. Data reduction calculations are performed on standardized forms tailored to each analysis type to minimize calculation errors and to facilitate review. The individual formulas used to calculate the results are the formulas found in the SOP for each method. Temperature compensation for the conductivity meter and the pH meter is automatically adjusted by a temperature probe and associated IC circuitry. The cell constant for the conductivity meter is equal to 1, therefore, no calculations are required to achieve the analytical result. Calculations completed using internal standards for the volatile and semi-volatile organic analyses are determined by the Standard Response Factor equation found in the Hewlett Packard computer. Linear regression, logarithmic regression and single point reference calculations are performed by the analyst. The entire data package is then organized for validation.

10.2 Data Validation

The data validation audit is concerned with accuracy, precision, completeness, and understandability or legibility. All analytical documentation is examined to insure proper methods were followed and any deviations were documented. Sample log-in documentation is checked for proper holding times and preservation.

The data package is first reviewed for completeness by the Project Manager and then forwarded to the Reports Specialist. The Report Specialist also verifies that all tests and methodology requested have been performed. The Report Specialist reviews their work before submitting it to the QA department to minimize transcription errors. The QA department reviews the data package, checks that QA/QC measures are within limits, checks that transcription for accuracy and verifies selected calculations. The QA department then initials the report as being reviewed and forwards it to the Laboratory Director.

The Laboratory Director focuses primarily on whether the appropriate methods and detection limits were used and on whether all QC criteria have been satisfied, i.e. holding times have been met, QC results fall within accepted limits, sample custody was maintained. The Laboratory Director also reviews correlations among the analyses where appropriate. Documentation on method deviations and QC corrective actions are reviewed to ensure proper resolution. If the Laboratory Director suspects that proper QC has not been maintained or if the methodology has been inappropriately altered, two responses may be implemented. First the analyst will be interviewed in an attempt to resolve any misunderstanding or omissions. Second if the situation remains unresolved, the analyst will be asked to reanalyze the samples using the proper QC and methodology. When the data package is accepted, the Laboratory Director signs it.

On the occasion when exceptional departures from documented policies and procedures are necessary, such departures are authorized by the Laboratory Director. These departures are noted on the appropriate laboratory sheet. When appropriate, reference to the departure would be made in the final report.

The Laboratory Director also reviews the data package for responsiveness of the information to the client's needs. He ensures that all of the required parameters have been examined, that field and laboratory information are in line, i.e. results for field blanks, trip blanks and any blind replicates make sense and that special instructions for methodology, accuracy and handling have been satisfied.

10.3 Data Reporting

Reports are mailed, e-mailed and/or faxed only to clients, by whatever service is suitable for their time schedule. Under severe time problems and if requested by the client, GeoLabs is willing to present the selected results by telephone to the client. However, this is done only with the client's understanding that a validated report is only transmitted in printed form. Clients are contacted within 24 hours of validation by the Laboratory Director if data exceeds the MCL.

10.4 Data Storage

Hard copy laboratory reports as well as all associated back-up data (chromatograms, chain of custody forms, purchase orders, analysis request forms, correspondence relating to laboratory activities for the project, etc.) are filed by order number. These files are kept in the lab office for two years and are then put in storage in a on-site storage warehouse, in file boxes labeled with the order numbers, and kept for at least 8 more years. After 10 years, all information will be discarded unless other action is specifically requested by the client or contract. Laboratory notebook pages, log-in books, and instrument maintenance and calibration information are stored in the laboratory office area for 3 years and are then sent to on-site storage for an additional 7 years. Additionally, all data generated from an instrument run by a computer is stored on data cartridges for 10 years. These records are stored in storage file boxes labeled with the dates and contents.

Should GEOLABS, Inc. cease doing business for any reason, all hard copy data records would be returned to our engineering, municipal and MWRA clients. Other clients would be contacted to determine whether they wished to receive copies. If not, such copies would be destroyed. Records not subject to parsing (log books, electronic files, etc.) would be held by the owner, David Kahler, for a period of 10 years.

10.5 Data Confidentiality

Data generated by GeoLabs is confidential and is distributed only to the client, following the client's instructions on the Chain of Custody . Requests from other interested parties are referred to the client. With permission of the client, copies of a report may be given to third parties.

11.0 Corrective Action

QC decision conditions and corrective responses vary with the types of analyses and checks being performed. See Table 10.1 for specific actions. In addition to the specifics for the QC activities described above, GeoLabs maintains a general systematic resolution procedure for any laboratory deficiency. This can be summarized as follows:

- reagents are examined for age, proper make-up, storage or use
- data are examined for calculation errors
- instruments are examined for faults and calibration
- possible sources of contamination are reviewed
- the entire analytical procedure is reviewed, by the analyst, and if unresolved, by the QA Officer for possible procedural errors

Most often, this systematic approach will resolve any QC discrepancies at one of the steps described. If, however, this fails, the analysis is rerun by re-calibrating the instrument, using newly made reagents, a different method, or if necessary by a different analyst.

The Analysts are responsible for all QC measures that are involved in their analysis methods. Analysts are trained in these procedures during their initial training. These issues are also discussed during their annual review. Most QC decisions can be made by the analysts involved, which may include instrument maintenance, and re-analysis of the sample batch. QC problems not resolved by normal procedures need to be brought to the attention of the Laboratory Director. All corrective actions must be documented in the analytical records. Samples should only be reported if all quality control measures are acceptable. If a quality control measure is found to be out of control, and the data must be reported, the analyst must fully explain the reason for the failed QC in text accompanying the effected data. The text accompanying the data with the failed QC must be transferred to the final report. Should corrective actions affect the results of any client analyses, the effected data would be corrected and the report reissued to the client.

The Laboratory Director, working with the QA Officer, is responsible for initiating and approving corrective actions. Corrective measures may be taken when results from performance evaluation samples and split samples are outside acceptance limits. The Laboratory QA Officer will look at all associated raw data and speak to the analyst and supervisor to try to determine the source of the problem. The step by step procedure outlined above would be followed.

DEP recommended corrective action will be initiated as a result of systems or performance audits, split samples or data validation review.

All deficiencies in the quality system that the quality assurance officer becomes aware of, through either internal or external audits of the laboratory, performance evaluation studies, customer complaints, etc; shall be reported to the Laboratory Director. All corrective actions to such deficiencies shall be documented on a corrective/ preventive action log. Corrective actions taken will be monitored to ensure on-going compliance. Inclusion of prior corrective actions and prior deficiencies noted in external or internal audits will be included in the yearly technical review of the laboratory to monitor on-going compliance. All audit and managerial review findings will be monitored by the Laboratory Director to ensure completion within the agreed time frame.

Customer complaints are infrequent and are dealt with by trying to resolve the matter to the customer's satisfaction. This may simply be a matter of explaining the situation and/or result or modifying our reporting format. Where a complaint raises doubt concerning the laboratory's compliance with the laboratory's policies

or procedures, or with the requirements of regulatory standards, including NELAC standards, or otherwise concerning the quality of the laboratory's calibrations or tests, the laboratory ensures that those areas of activity and responsibility involved are promptly audited. Records of the complaint and subsequent action will be maintained by the Quality Assurance Manager.

Table 11.1 Corrective Actions

QC Activity	Acceptance Criteria	Recommended Corrective Action
Initial Instrument Blank	Instrument Response <MDL	Prepare another blank, if same problem, determine cause. Reagents, environment, instrument, syringe, etc.
Initial Calibration	Out of limits	Reanalyze standards and/or remake standards
QC Check Standard	± 5% of expected value	Reanalyze standard. Recalibrate and rerun samples from last good continuing calibration. check.
Method Blank	<MDL	Reanalyze Blank. If still positive, determine source of contamination. Check samples for contaminants. If not present in samples check blank glassware and DI water. If present in samples, reprocess sample set
Replicates / Duplicates	Within lab control limits and/or method limits	Reanalyze sample in duplicate, as well as 1 in 3 of samples in set.
Lab Control and Matrix Spikes	Within lab control limits and method limits	Frequent failures to meet the limits for recovery or RPD warrant, investigation and correction by laboratory must be taken.
QC Check Samples	Within Limits Established by Manufacturer (ERA)	Determine cause of problem: analyst error, procedural error, etc. Re-calibrate. Re-run sample.
Surrogates	Within Limits Established by Method and lab control limits	If recovery of surrogate is out of limit range, the sample must be rerun.
Internal Standards	Area counts within established limits	Check for matrix effects, check surrogate recoveries to verify by historical data matrix effect, qualify results. If all samples effected determine source of problem, not added to samples, instrument malfunction, etc. Reanalyze sample set.
Trip Blanks	<MDL	Reanalyze Blank. If still positive, determine source of contamination. Check samples for contamination. If not present in samples check blank glassware and DI water. If present in samples, reprocess sample set.
Continuing Calibration	Within method limits	Maintenance if necessary. Reanalyze and remake standard if necessary.
Tuning (GC/MS)	Within limits established by EPA Method(s). (Every 12 hrs)	Maintenance and/or review of instrumental conditions. Re-analyze and remake BFB/DFTPP standard if necessary.

12.0 Performance and Systems Audits

12.1 Systems Audits

Managerial Review

Periodically, but at least once per year in January, the President, Lab Director, and QA Officer meet to discuss operations and problems. Topics to be discussed include: The suitability of policies and procedures; reports from managerial and supervisorial personnel; the outcome of recent internal audits; corrective and preventive actions; assessment by external bodies; the results of proficiency tests; any changes in the volume and type of work undertaken; feedback from clients; complaints; other relevant factors, such as quality control activities, resources and staff training. All information presented will be reviewed by management and records of review findings and actions will be maintained by the Laboratory Director

Internal System Audits

Beginning in January of each year, the entire laboratory is audited by the QAManager. All areas shall be audited before the end of the first quarter. Completion of the audit will be finalized with a report sent to the President and Laboratory Director for use during their yearly management review. The President will ensure that Geolabs has the proper resources necessary to perform this audit yearly.

This activity involves evaluation of all aspects of our technical operation, including:

- Analytical method employed / adherence to SOPs
- QC precision activities
- QC accuracy activities
- Instrument maintenance
- Documentation
- Traceability of standards and reagents
- Detection of improper, unethical, or illegal practices

Infractions are listed by the QA Manager on a Corrective/Preventive Action Log, with an attached detailed explanation of the finding, and discussed with the Laboratory Director. A written report is also prepared by the QA Manager and given to the appropriate personnel. If infractions are due to individual oversight, the Laboratory Director discusses the problem with the appropriate analysts. If infractions are due to a systematic error or misunderstanding, the QA Officer determines how to implement corrective action. Adoption of such modifications are reflected in an updated Standard Operating Procedure for the method affected. All corrective actions due to findings of an internal audit will be maintained in a Corrective/Preventive Action Log maintained by the Quality Assurance Manager. The QA Manager will prepare an initial report summarizing the findings of the internal audit and listing the corrective actions required and the time frame for the corrective actions to be accomplished. The QA Manager will also track all corrective/preventive actions to show that the corrective actions have been completed.

A proactive program for the detection of improper, unethical, or illegal actions will be included in our yearly technical review. This will include the audit of laboratory records, calibration data, computer back-up records, and manual integrations.

External System Audits

Geolabs is audited by the New York Department of Health under the NELAC guidelines according to their required schedule. The MA DEP also audits GeoLabs according to their Massachusetts regulatory guidelines.

The laboratory will conduct an annual review of its quality system and its testing and calibration activities to ensure its continuing suitability and effectiveness and to introduce any necessary changes or improvements in the quality system and laboratory operations. The review will take account of reports from the Quality Assurance Officer, the outcome of recent internal audits, assessments by external bodies, the results of proficiency tests, any changes in the volume and type of work undertaken, feedback from clients, corrective actions and any other relevant factors. All information presented will be reviewed by management and records of review findings and actions will be maintained by the Laboratory Director.

12.2 Performance Audits

Internal Performance Audits

One internal performance audit is run by the analyst. The analyst checks the calibration curve for every sequence that is run. This is done by using a check standard from a source different from the standards used to generate the original calibration curve. If the check standard does not fall within the acceptable range, corrective actions are taken, e.g. necessary maintenance is done and re-calibration is performed. This procedure is documented in the lab notebook of the chemist. Any maintenance is noted in the maintenance log book for the particular instrument.

External Performance Audits

GeoLabs participates in a WP and WS Proficiency Testing Sample Program for each analyte or interdependent analyte group four times per year. The PT samples are analyzed the same as client samples, according to the detailed instructions, and following all deadlines set by the provider. Only the analyst who performs the testing on a routine basis is allowed to analyze the PT samples. Results of PT sample testing will be directed to the appropriate accrediting departments. The laboratory will not be allowed to discuss any testing results of PT samples, nor have analysis completed by another laboratory. All records of PT sample analysis and results will be kept on file with the Laboratory Director. The laboratory will not knowingly analyze a PT sample from another lab. In the instance of such a receipt of a sample, the primary accrediting authority will be notified within five business days.

In the case of a failed PT sample, a corrective action plan, detailing all corrective actions, and a schedule for further PT sample analysis to remain certified will be sent to the accrediting authority.

FIGURE 12.1

Geo Labs Internal Audit Checklist

Date of Inspection _____ Department Inspected:

Inspected By _____ Method Inspected:

Deficiency Analyst Audited: _____

Equipment
Methodology
Initial Demonstration of Capability
Recent MDL Data
Precision and Accuracy Data
Quality Control Charts
QA Plan
SOPs
Documentation and Record-keeping
Other (specify):

Signature of Inspector _____ Date:

Signature of Laboratory Director _____ Date:

A copy of this report shall be furnished to analyst and Laboratory Director.

A corrective action reply within two weeks is mandatory. This must include details of corrective action performed or a detailed plan of corrective action. All supporting documentation necessary for validation of response is required.

13.0 Physical Plant

GeoLabs, Inc. is located at 45 Johnson Lane, Braintree, in approximately 12500 square feet. This space is divided into laboratory, office, sample receipt and storage, and storage locations. Laboratories are organized by function and separated to minimize adverse interactions. Hoods, safety showers, eye-wash stations and interim waste storage facilities are located as appropriate in the laboratory areas.

Deionized water is generated on site by a Millipore deionizer system. The conductance of the D.I. water is tested daily for conformance to required standards. Filters are changed as necessary.

Appendix A Approved NELAC Methods (See NYDOH Certificate of Approval for updated certification listings)

Parameter	Method
Metals	
Aluminum	6010B(soil) / 200.7(pw,npw)
Antimony	6010B(soil) / 200.7(npw) / 200.9(pw)
Arsenic	6010B(soil) / 200.7(npw) / 200.9(pw)
Barium	6010B(soil) / 200.7(pw,npw)
Beryllium	6010B(soil) / 200.7(pw,npw)
Boron	6010B(soil) / 200.7(npw)
Cadmium	6010B(soil) / 200.7(pw,npw)
Calcium	6010B(soil) / 200.7(pw)
Chromium	6010B(soil) / 200.7 (pw,npw)
Cobalt	6010B(soil) / 200.7(npw)
Copper	6010B(soil) / 200.7(pw,npw)
Iron	6010B(soil) / 200.7(pw,npw)
Lead	6010B(soil) / 200.7(npw) / 200.9(pw)
Magnesium	6010B(soil) / 200.7(pw,npw)
Manganese	6010B(soil) / 200.7(pw,npw)
Mercury	245.1(npw) / 7471A(soil)
Molybdenum	6010B(soil) / 200.7 (npw)
Nickel	6010B(soil) / 200.7(pw,npw)
Potassium	7610(soil) / 3111B SM19th ed.(pw,npw)
Selenium	6010B(soil) / 200.7 /200.9(pw)
Silver	6010B(soil) / 200.7(pw,npw)
Sodium	7770(soil) / 3111B SM 19th ed. (npw)
Strontium	6010B(soil) / 200.7(npw)
Thallium	6010B(soil) / 200.7 / 200.9(pw)
Tin	6010B(soil) / 200.7(npw)
Titanium	200.7(npw)
Vanadium	6010B(soil) / 200.7(npw)
Zinc	6010B(soil) / 200.7(pw,npw)
Inorganics(Non-Potable Water)[1,2,4]	
Alkalinity (Titrimetric)	2320B
COD	410.4
Chloride	Lachat 10-117-07-1 A
Chromium, hexavalent.	7196A(soil) / 3500Cr-D
Cyanide, Total	4500-CN-E SM 19th ed.
Cyanide, Amenable	4500-CN-G SM 19th ed.
Hardness	2340B SM 19th ed.
Hydrogen Ion (pH)	4500-H B SM 19th ed./ 9045C(soil)
Ignitability/Flashpoint	1010
MBAS	5540C SM 19th ed.
Kjeldahl Nitrogen- Total	4500-NH3 C SM 19th ed.
Nitrate	Lachat 10-107-04-1C

Ammonia	4500 NH3-C SM 19th ed.
Oil and Grease	1664A
Orthophosphate	4500 P-E SM 19th ed.
Phenols	420.1
Phosphorus, Total	Lachat 10-115-01-1-E / 4500-P E SM 19th ed.
Reactivity Cyanide/Sulfide	SW-846 Ch7 Sec.7.3
Residue	
- Total (TS)	2540B SM 19th ed.
- Filterable (TDS)	2540C SM 19th ed.
- Nonfilterable (TSS)	2540D SM 19th ed.
Specific Conductance	120.1
Sulfate	ASTM D516-90
Color	2120B SM 19th ed.
Sulfide (as S)	4500-S F SM 19th ed.
Volatile Organic Compounds (Non-Potable Water)[3,4]	
1,1,1,2-Tetrachloroethane	8260B
1,1,1-Trichloroethane	624 / 8260B
1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane	624 / 8260B
1,1,2-Trichloroethane	624 / 8260B
1,1-Dichloroethane	624 / 8260B
1,1-Dichloroethene	624 / 8260B
1,1-Dichloropropene	8260B
1,2,3-Trichlorobenzene	8260B
1,2,3-Trichloropropane	8260B
1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene	8260B
1,2,4-Trimethylbenzene	8260B
1,2-Dibromo-3-Chloropropane	8260B
1,2-Dibromoethane	8260B
1,2-Dichlorobenzene	602 / 624 / 8260B
1,2-Dichloroethane	624 / 8260B
1,2-Dichloropropane	624 / 8260B
1,3,5-Trimethylbenzene	8260B
1,3-Dichlorobenzene	602 / 624 / 8260B
1,3-Dichloropropane	8260B
1,4-Dichlorobenzene	602 / 624 / 8260B
2,2-Dichloropropane	8260B
2-Butanone	8260B
2-Chloroethyl Vinyl Ether	624 / 8260B
2-Chlorotoluene	8260B
2-Hexanone	8260B
4-Chlorotoluene	8260B
4-Isopropyltoluene	8260B
4-Methyl-2-Pentanone	8260B
Acetone	8260B
Acrolein	8260B
Acrylonitrile	624 / 8260B
Benzene	602 / 624 / 8260B

Bromobenzene	8260B
Bromochloromethane	8260B
Bromodichloromethane	624 / 8260B
Bromoform	624 / 8260B
Bromomethane	624 / 8260B
Carbon Disulfide	8260B
Carbon Tetrachloride	624 / 8260B
Chlorobenzene	602 / 624 / 8260B
Chloroethane	624 / 8260B
Chloroform	624 / 8260B
Chloromethane	624 / 8260B
cis-1,2-Dichloroethene	624 / 8260B
cis-1,3-Dichloropropene	8260B
Dibromochloromethane	8260B624 / 8260B
Dibromomethane	8260B
Dichlorodifluoromethane	624 / 8260B
Ethylbenzene	602 / 624 / 8260B
Hexachlorobutadiene	8260B
Isopropylbenzene	8260B
Methyl Tert-Butyl Ether	8260B
Methylene Chloride	624 / 8260B
Naphthalene	8260B
n-Butylbenzene	8260B
n-Propylbenzene	8260B
sec-Butylbenzene	8260B
Styrene	624 / 8260B
tert-Butylbenzene	8260B
Tetrachloroethene	624 / 8260B
Toluene	602 / 624 / 8260B
trans-1,2-Dichloroethene	624 / 8260B
trans-1,3-Dichloropropene	624 / 8260B
Trichloroethene	624 / 8260B
Trichlorofluoromethane	624 / 8260B
Vinyl Chloride	624 / 8260B
Xylenes (Total)	602 / 624 / 8260B
Volatile Organic Compounds (Solid)[4]	
1,1,1,2-Tetrachloroethane	8260B
1,1,1-Trichloroethane	8260B
1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane	8260B
1,1,2-Trichloroethane	8260B
1,1-Dichloroethane	8260B
1,1-Dichloroethene	8260B
1,1-Dichloropropene	8260B
1,2,3-Trichlorobenzene	8260B
1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene	8260B
1,2,4-Trimethylbenzene	8260B
1,2-Dibromo-3-Chloropropane	8260B
1,2-Dibromoethane	8260B

1,2-Dichlorobenzene	8260B
1,2-Dichloroethane	8260B
1,2-Dichloropropane	8260B
1,3,5-Trimethylbenzene	8260B
1,3-Dichlorobenzene	8260B
1,3-Dichloropropane	8260B
1,4-Dichlorobenzene	8260B
2,2-Dichloropropane	8260B
2-Butanone	8260B
2-Chloroethyl Vinyl Ether	8260B
2-Chlorotoluene	8260B
2-Hexanone	8260B
4-Chlorotoluene	8260B
4-Isopropyltoluene	8260B
4-Methyl-2-Pentanone	8260B
Acetone	8260B
Acrylonitrile	8260B
Benzene	8260B
Bromobenzene	8260B
Bromochloromethane	8260B
Bromodichloromethane	8260B
Bromoform	8260B
Bromomethane	8260B
Carbon Disulfide	8260B
Carbon Tetrachloride	8260B
Chlorobenzene	8260B
Chloroethane	8260B
Chloroform	8260B
Chloromethane	8260B
cis-1,2-Dichloroethene	8260B
cis-1,3-Dichloropropene	8260B
Dibromochloromethane	8260B
Dibromomethane	8260B
Dichlorodifluoromethane	8260B
Ethylbenzene	8260B
Hexachlorobutadiene	8260B
Isopropylbenzene	8260B
Methyl Tert-Butyl Ether	8260B
Methylene Chloride	8260B
Naphthalene	8260B
n-Butylbenzene	8260B
n-Propylbenzene	8260B
sec-Butylbenzene	8260B
Styrene	8260B
tert-Butylbenzene	8260B
Tetrachloroethene	8260B
Toluene	8260B
trans-1,2-Dichloroethene	8260B

trans-1,3-Dichloropropene	8260B
Trichloroethene	8260B
Trichlorofluoromethane	8260B
Vinyl Chloride	8260B
Xylenes (Total)	8260B

Pesticides(Non-Potable Water / Soil)[3,4]	
p,p'-DDD	608 / 8081A
p,p'-DDE	608 / 8081A
p,p'-DDT	608 / 8081A
Aldrin	608 / 8081A
a-BHC	608 / 8081A
b-BHC	608 / 8081A
g-BHC	608 / 8081A
d-BHC	608 / 8081A
Dieldrin	608 / 8081A
Endosulfan I	608 / 8081A
Endosulfan II	608 / 8081A
Endosulfan Sulfate	608 / 8081A
Endrin	608 / 8081A
Endrin Aldehyde	608 / 8081A
Heptachlor	608 / 8081A
Heptachlor Epoxide	608 / 8081A
Methoxychlor	608 / 8081A
Chlordane	608 / 8081A
Toxaphene	608 / 8081A
PCBs(Non-Potable Water / Soil)[3,4]	
Aroclor 1016	608 / 8082
Aroclor 1221	608 / 8082
Aroclor 1232	608 / 8082
Aroclor 1242	608 / 8082
Aroclor 1248	608 / 8082
Aroclor 1254	608 / 8082
Aroclor 1260	608 / 8082
Semivolatile Organic Compounds (Non-potable Water)[3,4]	
1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene	625 / 8270C
1,2-Dichlorobenzene	8270C
1,3-Dichlorobenzene	8270C
1,3-Dinitrobenzene	8270C
1,4-Dichlorobenzene	8270C
2,3,4,6-Tetrachlorophenol	8270C
2,4,5-Trichlorophenol	625 / 8270C

2,4,6-Trichlorophenol	625 / 8270C
2,4-Dichlorophenol	625 / 8270C
2,4-Dimethylphenol	625 / 8270C
2,4-Dinitrophenol	625 / 8270C
2,4-Dinitrotoluene	625 / 8270C
2,6-Dinitrotoluene	625 / 8270C
2-Chloronaphthalene	625 / 8270C
2-Chlorophenol	625 / 8270C
2-Methylnaphthalene	8270C
2-Methylphenol	8270C
2-Nitroaniline	625 / 8270C
2-Nitrophenol	625 / 8270C
3,3′-Dichlorobenzidine	625 / 8270C
3-Methylphenol	8270C
4-Methylphenol	8270C
3-Nitroaniline	8270C
4,6-Dinitro-2-Methylphenol	625 / 8270C
4-Bromophenyl Phenyl Ether	625 / 8270C
4-Chloro-3-Methylphenol	625 / 8270C
4-Chloroaniline	8270C
4-Chlorophenyl Phenyl Ether	625 / 8270C
4-Nitroaniline	625 / 8270C
4-Nitrophenol	625 / 8270C
Acenaphthene	625 / 8270C
Acenaphthylene	625 / 8270C
Acetophenone	625 / 8270C
Aniline	8270C
Anthracene	625 / 8270C
Benz(a)Anthracene	625 / 8270C
Benzidine	625 / 8270C
Benzo(a)Pyrene	625 / 8270C
Benzo(b)Fluoranthene	625 / 8270C
Benzo(g,h,i)Perylene	625 / 8270C
Benzo(k)Fluoranthene	625 / 8270C
Benzyl Alcohol	8270C
Bis(2-Chloroethoxy)Methane	625 / 8270C
Bis(2-Chloroethyl)Ether	625 / 8270C
Bis(2-Chloroisopropyl)Ether	625 / 8270C
Bis(2-Ethylhexyl)Phthalate	625 / 8270C
Butyl Benzyl Phthalate	625 / 8270C
Carbazole	8270C

Chrysene	625 / 8270C
Dibenz(a,h)Anthracene	625 / 8270C
Dibenzofuran	8270C
Diethyl Phthalate	625 / 8270C
Dimethyl Phthalate	625 / 8270C
Di-n-Butyl Phthalate	625 / 8270C
Di-n-Octyl Phthalate	625 / 8270C
Fluoranthene	625 / 8270C
Fluorene	625 / 8270C
Hexachlorobenzene	625 / 8270C
Hexachlorobutadiene	625 / 8270C
Hexachlorocyclopentadiene	625 / 8270C
Hexachloroethane	625 / 8270C
Indeno(1,2,3-cd)Pyrene	625 / 8270C
Isophorone	625 / 8270C
Naphthalene	625 / 8270C
Nitrobenzene	625 / 8270C
N-Nitrosodimethylamine	625 / 8270C
N-Nitrosodi-n-Propylamine	625 / 8270C
N-Nitrosodiphenylamine	625 / 8270C
Pentachlorophenol	625 / 8270C
Phenanthrene	625 / 8270C
Phenol	625 / 8270C
Pyrene	625 / 8270C
Pyridine	625 / 8270C
Semivolatile Organic Compounds (Solid)[3,4]	
1,1'-Biphenyl	8270C
1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene	8270C
1,2-Dichlorobenzene	8270C
1,2-Dinitrobenzene	8270C
1,3-Dichlorobenzene	8270C
1,3-Dinitrobenzene	8270C
1,4-Dichlorobenzene	8270C
1,4-Dinitrobenzene	8270C
2,3,4,6-Tetrachlorophenol	8270C
2,4,5-Trichlorophenol	8270C
2,4,6-Trichlorophenol	8270C
2,4-Dichlorophenol	8270C
2,4-Dimethylphenol	8270C
2,4-Dinitrophenol	8270C
2,4-Dinitrotoluene	8270C
2,6-Dinitrotoluene	8270C
2-Chloronaphthalene	8270C

2-Chlorophenol	8270C
2-Methylnaphthalene	8270C
2-Methylphenol	8270C
2-Nitroaniline	8270C
2-Nitrophenol	8270C
3,3´-Dichlorobenzidine	8270C
3-Methylphenol/4-Methylphenol	8270C
3-Nitroaniline	8270C
4,6-Dinitro-2-Methylphenol	8270C
4-Bromophenyl Phenyl Ether	8270C
4-Chloro-3-Methylphenol	8270C
4-Chloroaniline	8270C
4-Chlorophenyl Phenyl Ether	8270C
4-Nitroaniline	8270C
4-Nitrophenol	8270C
Acenaphthene	8270C
Acenaphthylene	8270C
Acetophenone	8270C
Aniline	8270C
Anthracene	8270C
Benz(a)Anthracene	8270C
Benzo(a)Pyrene	8270C
Benzo(b)Fluoranthene	8270C
Benzo(g,h,i)Perylene	8270C
Benzo(k)Fluoranthene	8270C
Benzyl Alcohol	8270C
Bis(2-Chloroethoxy)Methane	8270C
Bis(2-Chloroethyl)Ether	8270C
Bis(2-Chloroisopropyl)Ether	8270C
Bis(2-Ethylhexyl)Phthalate	8270C
Butyl Benzyl Phthalate	8270C
Carbazole	8270C
Chrysene	8270C
Dibenz(a,h)Anthracene	8270C
Dibenzofuran	8270C
Diethyl Phthalate	8270C
Dimethyl Phthalate	8270C
Di-n-Butyl Phthalate	8270C
Di-n-Octyl Phthalate	8270C
Fluoranthene	8270C
Fluorene	8270C

Hexachlorobenzene	8270C
Hexachlorobutadiene	8270C
Hexachlorocyclopentadiene	8270C
Hexachloroethane	8270C
Indeno(1,2,3-cd)Pyrene	8270C
Isophorone	8270C
Naphthalene	8270C
Nitrobenzene	8270C
N-Nitrosodimethylamine	8270C
N-Nitrosodi-n-Propylamine	8270C
N-Nitrosodiphenylamine	8270C
Pentachlorophenol	8270C
Phenanthrene	8270C
Phenol	8270C
Pyrene	8270C
Pyridine	8270C

Appendix B: Sample Preparation Table

Sample Preparation Method Number	Description	Matrix	Sample Preparation used for these Methods
3050A	Acid digestion	Soil/Sediment/Sludge	6010B/200.7
3010A	Acid digestion	Aqueous	6010B/200.7
3005A	Acid digestion	Aqueous	6010B/200.7
3510B	Liquid/Liquid Extraction	Aqueous	625, 8270C, 608, 8081A,8082, Modified 8100
3545	Automated Solvent Extraction	Soil/Sediment/Sludge	625,8270C,608,8081A,8082, Modified 8100
3620B	Florisil Cleanup	Soil/Aqueous	608, 8081A
1311	TCLP Extraction		6010B, 7000A/8000 series
1310	EP TOX Extraction	Soil/Solid	6010B, 7000A series

Method References

1. EPA 1983. "Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes." EPA-600/4-79-020, EPA, EMSL, Cincinnati, OH.
2. "Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater." 19th edition, American Public Health Assoc., Washington, D.C., 1995.
3. Code of Federal Regulations, 40 CFR, Part 136, Appendix A. Revised July, 1996.
4. EPA 1996. "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste", SW-846 3rd edition. U.S. EPA Offices of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, Washington, D.C.
5. EPA. 40 CFR Part 261, Appendix II, July, 1990.
6. EPA. 40 CFR Part 136, Appendix B, July 1, 1993. MDL determination achieved by following the procedure outlined in 40 CFR Part 136 Appendix B.
7. MADEP VPH/EPH Method, MADEP, 1998.
8. QuikChem Methods, Lachat Instruments., Milwaukee, WI.

Appendix C: Sample Preservation and Handling

RECOMMENDED SAMPLE CONTAINERS, PRESERVATION and HOLDING TIMES

Category	Methods	Minimum Quantity	Recommended Container(s)	Required Preservation	Holding Time
Volatile Organic Analyses					
Aqueous Samples					
Volatile Organics	601/602 624/502.2 524.2	40 mL	2 x 40 mL Glass Vials w/Teflon septum caps	Cool to 4°C Adjust pH <2 w/HCl Remove Chlorine	14 Days
Acrolein & Acrylonitrile	603	40 mL	2 x 40 mL Glass Vials w/Teflon septum caps	Cool to 4°C Adjust pH 4-5 w/HCl Remove Chlorine	14 Days
Solid Samples					
Volatile Organics	8010/8020 8260B	10 g	1 x125 mL Glass Vial w/Teflon septum cap	Cool to 4°C	14 Days
Acrolein & Acrylonitrile	8030	10 g	1 x125 mL Glass Vial w/Teflon septum cap	Cool to 4°C	14 Days
Semivolatile Organics Analyses					
Aqueous Samples					
Semivolatile	625	1 L	2 x1L Amber Glass Bottle w/Teflon liner	Cool to 4°C Remove Chlorine w/ $Na_2S_2O_3$	7 Days
PAHs	610 8270C	1 L	2 x1L Amber Glass Bottle w/Teflon liner	Cool to 4°C Remove Chlorine w/ $Na_2S_2O_3$	7 Days
Solid Samples					
Semivolatile Organics	8270C	30 g	Glass Jar w/Teflon liner	Cool to 4°C	14 Days
PAH	8100 8270C	30 g	Glass Jar w/Teflon liner	Cool to 4°C	14 Days

Category	Methods	Minimum Quantity	Recommended Container(s)	Required Preservation	Holding Time
Pesticide and Herbicide Analyses					
Aqueous Samples					
Organochlorine Pesticides & PCBs	608 508	1 L	2 x 1L Amber Glass Bottle w/Teflon liner	Cool to 4°C Adjust pH 5-9, Remove Chlorine w/ $Na_2S_2O_3$	7 Days
Organophosphorus Pesticides	614/8140	1 L	2 x 1L Amber Glass Bottle w/Teflon liner	Cool to 4°C Adjust pH 6-8 Remove Chlorine w/ $Na_2S_2O_3$	7 Days
Herbicides	615/8150	1 L	2 x 1L Amber Glass Bottle w/Teflon liner	Cool to 4°C Remove Chlorine w/ $Na_2S_2O_3$	7 Days
EDB and DBCP	504/8011	40 mL	2 x 40 mL Glass Vials w/Teflon septum caps	Cool to 4°C Adjust pH <2 w/HCl Remove Chlorine w/ $Na_2S_2O_3$	14 Days
Solid Samples					
Organochlorine Pesticides & PCBs	8081/8082	30 g	Glass Jar w/Teflon liner	Cool to 4°C	14 Days
Organophosphorus Pesticides	8140	30 g	Glass Jar w/Teflon liner	Cool to 4°C	14 Days
Herbicides	8150	30 g	Glass Jar w/Teflon liner	Cool to 4°C	14 Days
EDB and DBCP	8260B	10 g	1 x 125 mL Glass Vial w/Teflon septa cap	Cool to 4°C	14 Days
Hydrocarbon Analyses					
Aqueous Samples					
Hydrocarbon Fingerprint (GC/FID)	8100 Modified	1 L	2 x 1L Amber Glass Bottle w/Teflon liner	Cool to 4°C Adjust pH <2 w/H_2SO_4	7 Days
TPH/DRO	418.1/8100M 8100	1 L	2 x 1L Amber Glass Bottle w/Teflon liner	Cool to 4°C Adjust pH <2 w/H_2SO_4	28 Days
Oil and Grease	1664A	1 L	2 x 1L Amber Glass Bottle w/Teflon liner	Cool to 4°C Adjust pH <2 w/H_2SO_4 or HCl	28 Days
Gasoline Range Organics	8015	40 mL	2 x 40 mL Glass Vials w/Teflon septa caps	Cool to 4°C Adjust pH <2 w/HCl	14 Days

Category	Methods	Minimum Quantity	Recommended Container(s)	Required Preservation	Holding Time
Solid Samples					
Hydrocarbon Fingerprint (GC/FID)	8100 Modified	30 g	Glass Jar w/Teflon liner	Cool to 4°C	14 Days
TPH/DRO	418.1/ 8100M	30 g	Glass Jar w/Teflon liner	Cool to 4°C	14 Days
Oil and Grease	1664A	30 g	Glass Jar w/Teflon liner	Cool to 4°C	14 Days
Gasoline Range Organics	8015	10 g	1 x 125 mL Glass Vial w/Teflon septa cap	Cool to 4°C	14 Days
Metals Analyses					
Aqueous Samples					
Total Metals (except Mercury)	200.7/200.9 6010B/7000's	100 mL	Plastic Bottle	Cool to 4°C Adjust pH to <2 w/HNO_3	180 Days
Dissolved Metals (except Mercury)	200.7/200.9 6010B/7000's	100 mL	Plastic Bottle	Filter First Cool to 4°C Adjust pH to <2 w/HNO_3	180 Days
Total Mercury	245.1 7470A	100 mL	Plastic Bottle	Cool to 4°C Adjust pH to <2 w/HNO_3	28 Days
Dissolved Mercury	245.1 7470A	100 mL	Plastic Bottle	Filter First Cool to 4°C Adjust pH <2 w/HNO_3	28 Days
Drinking Water Lead & Copper Rule	200.9 200.7	1 L	1 x 1 L Plastic Bottle	Cool to 4°C	180 Days
Chromium, Hexavalent	218.1-5	200 mL	Plastic Bottle	Cool to 4°C	24 Hours
Solid Samples					
Total Metals (except Mercury)	6010B 7000's	2 g	Glass Jar w/Teflon liner	Cool to 4°C	180 Days
Total Mercury	7471	0.6 g	Glass Jar w/Teflon liner	Cool to 4°C	28 Days

Category	Methods	Minimum Quantity	Recommended Container(s)	Required Preservation	Holding Time
Hazardous Waste Characterization Analyses					
Solid Samples					
TCLP Volatile Organics	1311 8260B	150 g	2 x 125 mL Glass Vial w/Teflon septum cap	Cool to 4°C	14 Days
TCLP Metals, Semi-Volatiles, Pesticides and Herbicides	1311/6010B 7000's/8081A 8150	300 g	Glass Jar w/Teflon liner	Cool to 4°C	28 Days 14 Days
Ignitability	1010 Modified	100 g	Plastic or Glass Jar	Cool to 4°C	None
Corrosivity	9045	20 g	Plastic or Glass Jar	Cool to 4°C	None
Reactivity	SW-846	20 g	Plastic or Glass Jar	Cool to 4°C	None
Paint Filter	9095	100 g	Plastic or Glass Jar	Cool to 4°C	None
Conventional Physical Properties Analyses					
Aqueous Samples					
Color	2120B	20 mL	Plastic or Glass Bottle	Cool to 4°C	48 Hours
Conductance	120.1	100 mL	Plastic or Glass Bottle	Cool to 4°C	28 Days
Hardness	130.1-2	100 mL	Plastic or Glass Bottle	Cool to 4°C Adjust pH <2 w/HNO_3	180 Days
Odor	140.0	200 mL	Glass Bottle Only	Cool to 4°C	24 Hours
pH	4500-H-B	25 mL	Plastic or Glass Bottle	None	Immediately
Solids, Total Dissolved (TDS)	2540C	100 mL	Plastic or Glass Bottle	Cool to 4°C	7 Days
Solids, Total Suspended (TSS)	2540D	100 mL	Plastic or Glass Bottle	Cool to 4°C	7 Days
Solids, Total (TS)	2540B	100 mL	Plastic or Glass Bottle	Cool to 4°C	7 Days
Solids, Total Volatile (TVS)	160.4	100 mL	Plastic or Glass Bottle	Cool to 4°C	7 Days
Solids, Settleable (SS)	160.5	100 mL	Plastic or Glass Bottle	Cool to 4°C	48 Hours
Turbidity	180.1	100 mL	Plastic or Glass Bottle	Cool to 4°C	48 Hours

Category	Methods	Minimum Quantity	Recommended Container(s)	Required Preservation	Holding Time
Conventional Inorganic Analyses					
Aqueous Samples					
Acidity	305.1	100 mL	Plastic or Glass Bottle	Cool to 4°C	14 Days
Alkalinity	2320B	100 mL	Plastic or Glass Bottle	Cool to 4°C	14 Days
Bromide	320.1	100 mL	Plastic or Glass Bottle	None	28 Days
Chloride	L10-117-07-1 A	50 mL	Plastic or Glass Bottle	None	28 Days
Chlorine, Total Residual	330.1-5	200 mL	Plastic or Glass Bottle	None	Immediately
Cyanide	4500-CN-E,G	500 mL	Plastic or Glass Bottle	Cool to 4°C Adjust pH >12 w/NaOH Remove Sulfide	14 Days
Fluoride	340.1-3	300 mL	Plastic Bottle Only	None	28 Days
Iodine	345.1	100 mL	Plastic or Glass Bottle	Cool to 4°C	24 Hours
Nitrogen, Ammonia	4500-NH3 C	400 mL	Plastic or Glass Bottle	Cool to 4°C Adjust pH <2 w/H_2SO_4	28 Days
Nitrogen, Total Kjeldahl	4500-NH3 C	500 mL	Plastic or Glass Bottle	Cool to 4°C Adjust pH <2 w/H_2SO_4	28 Days
Nitrogen Nitrate plus Nitrite	353.1-3	100 mL	Plastic or Glass Bottle	Cool to 4°C Adjust pH <2 w/H_2SO_4	28 Days
Nitrogen, Nitrate	L10-107-04-1-C	100 mL	Plastic or Glass Bottle	Cool to 4°C	48 Hours
Nitrogen, Nitrite	354.1	50 mL	Plastic or Glass Bottle	Cool to 4°C	48 Hours
Orthophosphate	4500P-E	50 mL	Glass Bottle Only	Filer (0.45um) Cool to 4°C	48 Hours
Oxygen, Dissolved	360.1	300 mL	Glass Bottle Only	None	Immediately
Phosphorous, Total	L10-115-01-1-E	50 mL	Glass Bottle Only	Cool to 4°C Adjust pH <2 w/H_2SO_4	28 Days
Silica	370.1	50 mL	Plastic Bottle Only	Cool to 4°C	28 Days
Sulfate	D516-90	50 mL	Plastic or Glass Bottle	Cool to 4°C	28 Days
Sulfide	4500-S-F	500 mL	Plastic or Glass Bottle	Cool to 4°C Adjust pH >9 w/ NaOH, 2 mL Zinc Acetate	7 Days

Category	Methods	Minimum Quantity	Recommended Container(s)	Required Preservation	Holding Time
Conventional Organic Analyses					
Aqueous Samples					
Biochemical Oxygen Demand (5 Day BOD)	405.1	1 L	Plastic or Glass Bottle	Cool to 4°C	48 Hours
Chemical Oxygen Demand (COD)	410.1-4	50 mL	Plastic or Glass Bottle	Cool to 4°C Adjust pH <2 w/ H_2SO_4	28 Days
Organic Carbon, Total (TOC)	415.1	25 mL	Plastic or Glass Bottle	Cool to 4°C Adjust pH <2 w/H_2SO_4	28 Days
Phenolics	420.1-3	500 mL	Glass Bottle Only	Cool to 4°C Adjust pH <2 w/H_2SO_4	28 Days
Surfactants (MBAS)	5540C	250 mL	Plastic or Glass Bottle	Cool to 4°C	48 Hours
Bacterial Analyses					
Aqueous Samples					
Coliform Total and Fecal		100 mL	Whirlback Bag **OR** Sterilized Bottle	Cool to 4°C Remove Chlorine w/ Na_2S	6 Hours

Appendix D: Certifications and accreditations

Geolabs Inc. maintains certifications or accreditations with numerous states. At the time of this QA Plan revision, the laboratory has accreditations or certifications with the following organizations:

Organization	Certificate Number
Massachusetts DEP	M-MA-015
New York DOH NELAP	11796
Pennsylvania DEP NELAP	68-03417
New Jersey DEP NELAP	MA-009
Connecticut DPH	PH-0148
Rhode Island DOH	LA000252
Maine DHHS	2010018
New Hampshire ELAP-NELAP	250809

The certificates and parameter lists for each state may be found on the Geolabs website (www.geolabs.com) and in the QA office.

Technical Information

Reference Number:	ASTM D 2216 – latest revision
Test Method Title:	Test Method for Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock Mass
Test Property:	Moisture content
Test Specimen Size:	As per test method based on maximum particle size
Number of Test Specimens:	1 or, as required by other testing representative based on type of sample: Undisturbed: mix sample by hand or take random samples throughout test sample, combine and mix Disturbed: take a representative cross-section of material for test
Test Equipment:	Oven capable of maintaining 60 or 110 ±5 °C Balance readable to 0.01 gram with 200 gram capacity or readable to 0.1 grams with >200 gram capacity Numbered specimen containers Dessicator

Standard Operating Procedure

1. Determine and record mass of a clean, dry specimen container.

2. Select a representative test specimen based on largest particle size. Place moist test specimen into container. Determine and record mass of container and moist test specimen using proper balance based specimen size.

3. Place the container with moist specimen in the oven at 110 °C (unless highly organic, in which case use 60°C). Dry material to constant mass.

4. Once specimen has dried to constant mass, remove from oven and place into desiccator. Allow to cool to room temperature (or until container can be held comfortably in hands).

5. Measure and record mass of dried specimen and container with the same type of balance used to measure the before drying mass.

6. Calculate the moisture content of the material as follows:

   $w = [(M_{cws} - M_{cs}) / (M_{cs} - M_c)] \times 100$

   where:

   w = moisture content, %
   M_{cws} = mass of container and wet specimen, g
   M_{cs} = mass of container and dry specimen, g

M_c = mass of container, g

7. Report: sample identification, moisture content of specimens to the nearest 0.1% or 1 % based on sample size used, description of material, temperature of drying oven if other than 110 °C, size and amount of material (if any) that was excluded from the test specimen.

Technical Information

Reference Number:	ASTM D 2974
Test Method Title:	Standard Test Method for Moisture, Ash and Organic Matter of Peat and Other Organic Soils
Test Property:	Moisture content, ash content and organic matter
Test Specimen Size:	Method A: at least 50 g
Number of Test Specimens:	1 (representative sample obtained by quartering; obtained quickly to avoid loss of moisture)
Test Equipment:	Drying oven capable of maintaining 110 ± 5 °C, muffle furnace capable of maintaining 440 °C, balance readable to 0.01 grams with 500 gram capacity, numbered specimen porcelain containers, desiccator

Standard Operating Procedure

METHOD A

1. Determine and record mass of a clean, dry specimen porcelain container to the nearest 0.01 g.
2. Select a representative test specimen by quartering and selecting at least 50 g. Break up soft lumps with a spoon. Record mass to nearest 0.01 g.
3. Place the container with moist specimen in the oven at 105 °C. Dry material to constant mass.
4. Once specimen has dried to constant mass, remove from oven and place into desiccator. Allow to cool to room temperature (or until container can be held comfortably in hands).
5. Measure and record mass of dried specimen and container with the same type of balance used to measure the before drying mass.

METHOD C

6. Place oven dried specimen and porcelain container into a muffle furnace. Bring the temperature in the muffle furnace to 440 °C. Keep specimen in furnace until a constant mass is achieved.
7. Cool specimen and container in a desiccator then measure and record the mass to the nearest 0.01 g.
8. Calculate the moisture content of the material as follows:

$$w = [(A - B) \times 100] / B$$

where:

w = moisture content, %

A = mass of as-received test specimen, g

B = mass of oven dried test specimen, g

9. Calculate the ash content as follows:

   Ash content, % = 8 x 100) / B
   where:
   C = mass of ash, g
   B = mass of oven dried test specimen, g

10. Calculate the amount of organic matter as follows:

    Organic matter, % = 100.0 - D
    where:
    D = ash content, %

11. Report: results for organic matter and ash content to nearest 0.1%, furnace temperature used for ash content determinations, how moisture contents are determined (oven-dried mass), moisture content (oven-dried mass) to nearest 1% (below 100%), nearest 5% (between 100 and 500%), nearest 10% (between 500 and 1000%), or nearest 20% (over 1000%).

Technical Information

Reference Number:	ASTM D 422-latest revision
Test Method Title:	Test Method for Particle Size Analysis of Soils
Test Property:	Grain Size Analysis
Test Specimen Size:	Passing #10 sieve: 115 g sandy soils, 65 g silty or clayey soils Retained on #10 sieve: see test standard (based on largest particle size)
Number of Test Specimens:	1 representative sample obtained by quartering, mixing or splitting
Test Equipment:	Hydrometer (ASTM) Sedimentation Cylinder Stirring Apparatus (blender) Dispersion Cup Drying containers Balance readable to 0.01 gram for material passing #10 sieve or 0.1% of mass for material retained on #10 sieve Thermometer readable to 0.5 ºC Various sieves 250 mL beaker Drying oven capable of maintaining a temperature of 110 ± 5 ºC Dispersing agent mixture (40 g/L of Sodium Hexametaphosphate solution) Mechanical sieve shaker Distilled Water Spray Bottle Wash pan

Standard Operating Procedure

Sampling

1. Collect a representative sample and perform a moisture content test in accordance with ASTM D 2216.

2. Collect another representative sample to be used for the particle size analysis. Base specimen size on test standard (based on largest particle size). Record specimen wet weight.

Splitting / Washing sample on #200 sieve

3. Add 125 ml of dispersing agent into sample container. Stir well and allow to soak for at least 16 hours.

4. Rinse sample into dispersion cup and use stirring apparatus (blender) to further disperse sample for 1 minute.

5. Wash the test specimen from the dispersion cup, using distilled water, over the No. 200 sieve into a container. Be sure to collect all washings in the container. Use only 800 ml of distilled water for the washing operation.

6. Transfer the portion retained on the No. 200 into a tare and place in a drying oven.

7. Wash the minus No. 200 sieve material into a Sedimentation cylinder.

Sieve analysis of portion retained on #200 sieve

8. Separate the portion retained on #200 sieve into a series of fractions using various sieve sizes ranging from 3 inch to #200. Set up in mechanical shaker and shake for 10 minutes. Determine the mass retained on each sieve by weighing and recording mass to nearest 0.1 % of sample mass.

Hydrometer analysis of portion passing #200 sieve

9. Add distilled water to the1000 mL point. Place a rubber stopper over the open end and turn the cylinder upside down and back for a period of 1 minute (should be 60 turns per minute). Set the cylinder down, remove stopper and wash any adhering soil into the cylinder. Begin to take and record hydrometer readings at the following intervals: 2, 5, 15, 30, 60,120, 240 and approximately 1440 minutes. After each reading, the temperature of the solution should be recorded.

10. Calculations: Use initial moisture content and initial wet weight of test specimen to calculate initial dry weight of test specimen. Use reporting software to enter data and calculate % passing and retained for each sieve size and hydrometer readings.

11. Report: sample identification, sample description, percentage passing or retained on each sieve fraction (tabular and graphical).